



RENEGADE OWNER HANDBOOK

Jeep

This Owner Handbook is intended to show the vehicle's operating conditions.

For the enthusiast user who wants to have insights, curiosities and detailed information about the characteristics and functions of the vehicle, Jeep gives the opportunity to consult a dedicated section which is available in electronic format.

ONLINE VEHICLE OWNER HANDBOOK

The following symbol  is reported within the text of the Owner Handbook, next to the subjects for which details are provided.

Go to the **www.mopar.eu/owner** website and access your personal area.

The “Maintenance and care” page includes all the information about your vehicle and the link to access eLUM, where you will find all the details of the Owner Handbook.

Alternatively, to access this information, go to the Internet website at **<http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>**.

The eLUM website is free and will allow you, among many other things, to easily consult the on-board documents of all the other vehicles of the Group.

Have a nice reading and happy motoring!.

Dear Customer,

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing a Jeep.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your car and use it in the best possible way. This car is intended for daily use as well as for specific uses, so even routes and uses not suitable for traditional cars on the market can be tackled. Ride and handling capabilities are different from most other vehicles, both on and off road; we thus recommend you to spend all the time necessary to know the vehicle dynamics.

Here you will find information, advice and important warnings regarding use of your car and how to achieve the best performance from the technical features of your Jeep.

You are advised to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time, to become familiar with the controls and above all with those concerning brakes, steering and gearbox; at the same time, you can understand the vehicle behaviour on different road surfaces.

This document also provides a description of special features and tips, as well as essential information for the safe driving, care and maintenance of your Jeep over time.

After reading it, you are advised to keep the handbook inside the vehicle, for an easy reference and for making sure it remains on board the vehicle should it be sold.

In the attached Warranty Booklet you will also find a description of the Services that Jeep offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and the detail of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity.

We are sure that these will help you to get in touch with and appreciate your new car and the service provided by the people at Jeep. Enjoy reading. Happy motoring!

IMPORTANT

This Owner Handbook describes all Jeep Renegade versions. Options, equipment dedicated to specific Markets or versions are not explicitly indicated in the text: as a consequence, you should only consider the information which is related to the trim level, engine and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the production of the model, outside the specific request of options at the time of purchase, will be identified with the wording (where provided).

All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your car in the best possible way. FCA Italy S.p.A. aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons.

For further information, contact a Jeep Dealership.

READ THIS CAREFULLY

REFUELLING



Petrol engines: only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane rating (RON) not less than 95 in compliance with the European specification EN228. Do not use petrol containing methanol or ethanol E85. Using these mixtures may cause misfiring and driving issues, as well as damage fundamental components of the supply system.

Diesel engines: refuel only with Diesel fuel motor vehicles conforming to the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused. For further details on the use of the correct fuel see the "Refuelling the vehicle" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

STARTING THE ENGINE



Versions with manual transmission (petrol engines): make sure that the electric handbrake is engaged; set the gear lever to neutral, fully depress the clutch pedal without pressing the accelerator, then turn the ignition key to AVV and release the starter switch as soon as the engine has started. On versions with electronic key, the engine is started by pressing the ignition device button.

Versions with manual transmission (Diesel engines): make sure that the parking electric brake is engaged; set the gear lever to neutral, fully depress the clutch pedal without pressing the accelerator, then turn the ignition key to MAR and wait for the warning light  to switch off. Turn the starter switch to AVV and release it as soon as the engine starts. On versions with electronic key, the engine is started by pressing the ignition device button.

Versions with automatic transmission: make sure that the electric parking brake is engaged and that the gear lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral), fully depress the brake pedal, then bring the ignition device to AVV or press the ignition device button.

PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



The catalytic converter develops high temperatures during operation. Do not park the car on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable material: fire hazard.

RESPECTING THE ENVIRONMENT



The vehicle is fitted with a system that carries out a continuous diagnosis of the emission-related components in order to help protect the environment.

ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES



If, after buying the car, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the battery), contact a Jeep Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the car's electric system can support the required load.

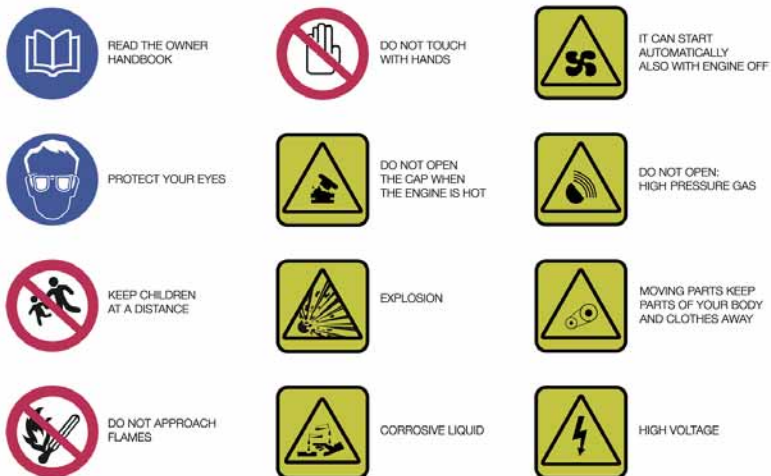
SCHEDULED SERVICING



Correct maintenance of the car is essential for ensuring that it maintains its performance and its safety features, its environmental friendliness and low running costs for a long time to come.

SYMBOLS

Some car components have coloured labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. See below for a brief description of each symbol summarising the contents herein. Always pay attention to all the warnings shown here.



ROLLOVER WARNING

The risk of rollover for off-road cars is remarkably higher than for any other type of car. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and has a higher centre of gravity compared to many other vehicles for transporting passengers, so that it allows a better performance to be reached in a wide range of off-road applications. Anyway, a dangerous driving style can increase the risk of losing control of the vehicle.

The car is more subject to the risk of rolling over because of the higher centre of gravity should the driver lose its control.

Therefore, avoid tight curves or other unsafe driving conditions that may lead to losing the vehicle control. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause accidents, vehicle rolling over and severe or fatal injuries. Drive carefully.

The main cause for severe or fatal injuries is failing to wear driver and passenger seat belts. In the event of a rollover, a passenger not wearing the seat belt is much more likely to be fatally injured than a passenger wearing it correctly. Always fasten the seat belts.

CYBERSECURITY DEVICES

The car is equipped with security devices developed according to the technological standards currently applied in the automotive industry to protect the onboard electronic systems from hacking attempts. The purpose of these security devices is to minimise the risk of cyber-attacks or the installation of viruses or malware which could compromise the performance of the car and/or allow stealing of personal data of the buyers and/or users and/or unauthorised dissemination of said information.

The car owner must not remove, modify or tamper with these anti-hacking security devices. The Manufacturer will therefore not be liable for negative consequences and/or damage to the car and/or to the buyer and/or to third parties deriving from the removal, modification or alteration of the security devices performed by the owner or user of the car.

VEHICLE CHANGES/ALTERATIONS



IMPORTANT Any change or alteration of the car might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.

USE OF THE OWNER HANDBOOK

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be specified as appropriate in the text.

The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your car. In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is in any case a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of **WARNINGS** to prevent procedures that could damage your car.

There are also **PRECAUTIONS** that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the car, which could cause accidents or injuries.

Therefore all **WARNINGS** and **PRECAUTIONS** must always be carefully followed.

WARNINGS and **PRECAUTIONS** are recalled in the text with the following symbols:



personal safety;



car safety;



environmental protection.

These symbols, when necessary, are indicated besides the title or at the end of the line and are followed by a number. That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant section.

GRAPHICAL INDEX	
GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR	
KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL	
SAFETY	
STARTING AND DRIVING	
IN AN EMERGENCY	
SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE	
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
MULTIMEDIA	
INDEX	

GRAPHICAL INDEX

DASHBOARD	10
VEHICLE INTERIOR	11



DASHBOARD



2

J0A0634C

- ❶ LEFT LEVER
- ❷ INSTRUMENT PANEL
- ❸ RIGHT LEVER

- ❹ GRAB HANDLE
- ❺ GLOVE COMPARTMENT
- ❻ CONTROL BUTTONS

- ❼ CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM
- ❽ STEERING WHEEL
- ❾ LIGHT SWITCH

VEHICLE INTERIOR



3

JQA0772C

❶ SEATS

❷ ELECTRIC WINDOWS / ELECTRIC
DOOR MIRRORS

❸ GEARBOX

❹ SELEC-TERRAIN DEVICE (where
provided)

❺ CLIMATE CONTROL / HEATING
SYSTEM

❻ UCONNECT SYSTEM



GETTING TO KNOW YOUR CAR

In-depth knowledge of your new vehicle starts here.

The handbook that you are reading simply and directly explains how it is made and how it works.

That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on board, so that you can see immediately what is described here for yourself.

THE KEYS	14
IGNITION DEVICE	15
SENTRY KEY®	17
ALARM	17
DOORS	18
SEATS	22
HEAD RESTRAINTS	24
STEERING WHEEL	25
REAR-VIEW MIRRORS	25
EXTERIOR LIGHTS	27
INTERIOR LIGHTS.....	31
WINDSCREEN WIPER/REAR WINDOW WIPER	31
CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM.....	34
ELECTRIC WINDOWS	40
ELECTRIC SUNROOF	41
MySky SUNROOF	43
BONNET	46
LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT	47



THE KEYS



KEY WITH REMOTE CONTROL



Metal insert (A) fig. 4 of the key operates:

- ☐ the starter switch;
- ☐ the door lock.



4

JOA0181C

Press button (B) to open/close the metal insert.

ELECTRONIC KEY

(versions with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system)

On versions equipped with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system, the car features an

electronic key fig. 5, of which two copies are provided.



5

JOA0315C

Briefly press the button **6**: unlocking of doors and luggage compartment, timed switching-on of internal lights and double flashing of direction indicators (where provided).

Briefly press the button **6**: lock of doors and luggage compartment with interior ceiling light off and single flash of direction indicators (where provided). Press button : remote opening of the luggage compartment (to open the luggage compartment press the button twice in quick succession).

Press the button: remote switching on of the sidelights and low beam headlights, for a maximum of 90 seconds.

Pressing button again or at the end of the 90 seconds, the lights switched on previously will go off (if the parking light function was already active it will remain so). If, when 90 seconds have passed, the button **6** is pressed, the main beam headlights and the side lights will stay on for a further 30 seconds.

REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL KEYS

Should a new key with remote control or a new electronic key be necessary, go to a Jeep Dealership, taking an ID document and the car ownership documents.



WARNING

1) Press button (B) only with the key away from your body, especially your eyes and from objects which could get damaged (e.g. your clothes). Do not leave the key unattended to avoid the button being accidentally pressed while it is being handled, e.g. by a child.



IMPORTANT

1) The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.



IMPORTANT

1) Remote control used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or taken to a Jeep Dealership, which will take care of their disposal.

IGNITION DEVICE



2) 3) 4) 5)

VERSIONS WITH MECHANICAL KEY

The key can be turned to three different positions fig. 6:

- ☐ STOP: engine off, key can be removed, steering column locked (with key removed). Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;
- ☐ MAR: driving position. All electrical devices are available;
- ☐ AVV: engine starting.



6

JOA0021C

NOTE On versions with automatic transmission the ignition key can only be removed when the gear lever is at P (Park).

VERSIONS WITH ELECTRONIC KEY ("Keyless Enter-N-Go" system)

To activate the ignition device the electronic key must be inside the passenger compartment. The ignition device fig. 7 activates also if the electronic key is inside the boot or on the rear shelf.



7

JOA0022C

The ignition device has the following possible states:

- ☐ STOP: engine off, steering column locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;



❑ MAR: driving position. All electrical devices are available. This state can be entered by pressing the ignition device button once, without pressing the brake pedal (versions with automatic transmission) or the clutch pedal (versions with manual gearbox);

❑ AVV: engine starting.

Starting the engine (with electronic key battery flat): in this case, rest the rounded edge of the electronic key (the side opposite the metal insert) on the ignition device and press the button using the electronic key.

Stopping the engine (with electronic key battery flat): to switch off the engine in this situation, hold down the ignition device button for a while or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds.

NOTE The ignition device does NOT activate if the electronic key is inside the boot and this is open.

NOTE With the ignition device at MAR, if 30 minutes pass with the vehicle stationary (versions with manual gearbox) or with the gear lever at P (Park) (versions with automatic transmission) and the engine off, the ignition device will automatically move to the STOP position.

NOTE If the device does switch off the car, refer to the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter, where available, and contact the Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. For more information on the engine start-up, see the description in the "Starting the engine" paragraph, in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

STEERING LOCK

Activation

Versions with key without remote control: with the device at STOP, remove the key and turn the steering wheel until it locks. IMPORTANT It is only possible to lock the steering wheel after removing the starter key if it has been turned from MAR to STOP.

Versions with electronic key: the steering lock engages when the driver door is opened, with the ignition device button at STOP and speed 3 km/h.

Turning off

Versions with key without remote control: slightly moving the steering wheel, turn the key to the MAR position.

Versions with electronic key: the steering lock disengages when the ignition device

is pressed and the electronic key is recognised.

IMPORTANT To release the key smoothly on versions with automatic transmission, it is advisable to put the transmission in the P position, release the brake pedal safely and then stop the engine.



WARNING

- 2) If the starter switch has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by a Jeep Dealership before driving again.
- 3) Always take the key with you when you leave your car to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the electric parking brake. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- 4) Before leaving the car, ALWAYS engage the parking brake. On versions equipped with automatic transmission, move the gear lever to STOP (Park) and press the ignition device to set it to STOP. When leaving the vehicle, always lock all the doors by pressing the button on the handle.
- 5) For versions equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go system, do not leave the

electronic key inside or near the car or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the vehicle with the ignition device in MAR position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.

6) *It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in non-compliance of the car with type-approval requirements.*

7) *Never extract the mechanical key while the car is moving. The steering wheel will automatically lock as soon as it is turned. This holds true for cars being towed as well.*

SENTRY KEY®

The **Sentry Key®** system prevents unauthorised use of the car preventing to start the engine.

The system does not need to be enabled/activated: operation is automatic, regardless of the fact that the doors of the car are locked or unlocked. When the ignition device is set to MAR, the **Sentry Key®** system identifies the code transmitted by the key. If the code is recognised as valid, the **Sentry Key®** system enables engine starting.

When the ignition device is brought back to STOP, the **Sentry Key®** system deactivates the control unit controlling the engine, thus preventing its starting. For the correct engine starting procedures, see the instructions in the "Starting the engine" paragraph, "Starting and driving" chapter.

IRREGULAR OPERATION

If, during starting, the key code is not correctly recognised, the  icon is displayed on the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter). This condition leads to the engine switching

off after 2 seconds. In this case, bring the ignition device to STOP and then to MAR; if it is still blocked, try with the other keys provided. If it is still not possible to start the engine, contact a Jeep Dealership.

If the  icon is displayed while driving, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (e.g. due to a voltage drop). If the displaying is still on, contact a Jeep Dealership.

ALARM



Activation of the alarm triggers the acoustic warning and the direction indicators.

IMPORTANT The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.

SWITCHING ON THE ALARM

With the doors, bonnet and tailgate closed and the ignition device turned to STOP, point the key with remote control (or electronic key) towards the car and press and release button .

Except on some versions for specific markets, the system produces a visual and acoustic warning and enables door locking.



With the alarm on, warning light (A) fig. 8 flashes on the instrument panel.



8

JOA0651C

TURNING THE ALARM OFF

Press the **6** button.

IMPORTANT The alarm does not switch off when the central opening is activated using the metal insert in the key.

DISARMING THE ALARM

To completely deactivate the alarm (e.g. during a long period of car inactivity), close the doors by turning the metal insert of the key with remote control in the door lock.

IMPORTANT If the batteries of the key with the remote control run out or the system fails, the alarm can be switched off by placing the starter switch in the MAR position. On versions equipped with

Keyless Enter-N-Go system, manually open the doors by fitting the metal insert located inside the key into the driver's side door lock barrel and then placing the electronic key at the starter device.

DOORS



LOCKING/UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE INSIDE



8)

If all doors are closed properly, they will automatically be locked once the vehicle has exceeded 20 km/h ("Autoclose" function).

Centralised door locking/unlocking: press button **6** on the driver side door panel trim fig. 9 or on the passenger side door to lock the doors. With doors locked, press button **6** to unlock them.



9

JOA0079C

Manual locking/unlocking: use lever (A) fig. 10 on the front door handle.



10

JOA0027C

Position 1: door unlocked / **Position 2** door locked.

LOCKING/UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE OUTSIDE



Locking doors from outside: With the doors closed, press the button on the key or fit and then turn the metal insert

(located inside the key) in the driver side door lock.

Unlocking doors from the outside: with the doors closed, press the button on the key or fit and then turn the metal insert (located inside the key) in the driver side door lock.

PASSIVE ENTRY

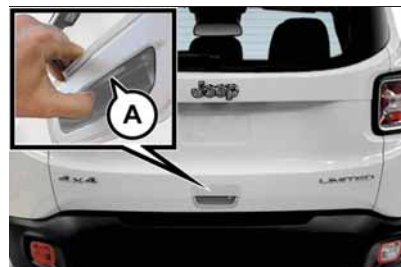


The Passive Entry system can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors and the tailgate. Thanks to it, you can unlock/lock the doors (or the tailgate) without having to press any button on the electronic key.

If the system identifies that the electronic key found is valid, the owner of the key can simply grasp one of the front handles to release the alarm and unlock the door and tailgate opening mechanism.

After the unlocking, pulling the opening handle all doors can be opened depending on the mode set through the display menu or the **Uconnect™** system. Press the electric opening button (A) fig. 11 (located under the handle) to access the boot.

NOTE If there is an alarm system, the latter will be temporarily disabled only for the luggage compartment area. After closing the luggage compartment, the alarm system will be reactivated again. **NOTE** Ensure that you always have the electronic key with you (e.g. in your pocket) so that the system recognises it and lets you enter the passenger compartment and start the engine.



11

JOA0895C

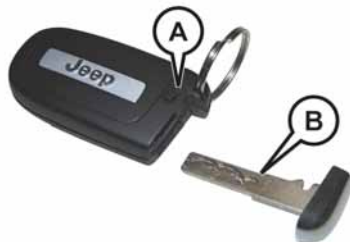
Driver side door emergency opening

If the electronic key does not work (e.g. because its battery does not work anymore, or the vehicle battery is flat), the emergency metal insert, located inside the key, can be used to unlock the driver side door lock.

Removing the metal insert: operate on device (A) fig. 12 and extract the metal



insert B pulling it outwards. Then fit the metal insert in the driver side door lock and rotate it to release the door lock.



12

JOA0038C

Door locking: make sure that you have the electronic key and are within the 1.5-metre operating range of the driver or passenger side door handle. Press the button (A) fig. 13 on the handle: this will lock all doors and the luggage compartment tailgate. Door locking will also activate the alarm as well (where provided).



13

JOA0040C

IMPORTANT After pressing the "door locking" button, wait two seconds before the doors can be unlocked again using the door handle.

It is therefore possible to check whether the vehicle is locked correctly by pulling the door handle within 2 seconds; the doors will not be unlocked again.

IMPORTANT Do not simultaneously lock and unlock by pulling the handle (see fig. 14).



14

JOA0621C

Tailgate lock locking: with tailgate closed press button (A) fig. 15.



15

JOA0896C

NOTE The tailgate door lock also performs a central locking of the doors. Luggage compartment opening is disabled while the car is moving.

DEAD LOCK DEVICE

(where provided)



9)

This inhibits the operation of the interior door handles and the door locking/unlocking button.

Device on: the device is activated on all doors by pressing button  on the key twice in rapid succession or, for cars with Passive Entry, by pressing the lock button on the exterior handle of the car.

Device off: press button  on the key with remote control or turn the ignition device to the MAR position or, for vehicles with Passive Entry, grip one of the front handles.

CHILD SAFETY DEVICE

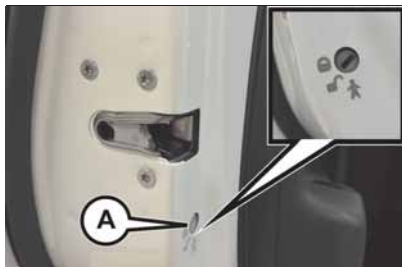


10)

This system prevents the rear doors from being opened from the inside.

This device (A) fig. 16 can be engaged only with the doors open:

- ☐ position : device engaged (door locked);
- ☐ position : device not engaged (door may be opened from the inside).



16

JOA0041C

The device remains engaged even if the doors are electrically unlocked.

IMPORTANT The rear doors cannot be opened from the inside when the child safety device is engaged.



WARNING

8) NEVER leave children unattended inside the car, let alone leave the car with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric parking brake, the brake pedal or the automatic transmission lever.

9) Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the device on both rear doors, check that it is actually

engaged by trying to open a door with the internal handle.

10) Once the dead lock device is engaged it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before engaging the system please therefore check that there is no-one left on board. If the remote control battery is flat, the system can be disengaged only by inserting the key metal insert in either of the door locks as described previously: in this case the device remains active only for the rear doors.



IMPORTANT

2) Make sure to take the key with you once a door or the tailgate is locked, to prevent locking the same key inside the car. If the key is locked inside, it can only be retrieved by using the second key provided.

3) The operation of the recognition system depends on various factors, such as, for example, any electromagnetic wave interference from external sources (e.g. mobile phones), the charge of the battery in the electronic key and the presence of metal objects near the key or the car. In these cases it is still possible to unlock the doors by using the metal insert in the electronic key (see description on the following pages).



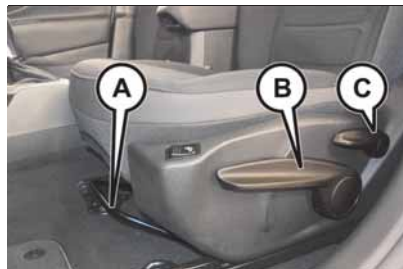
SEATS



FRONT SEATS WITH MANUAL ADJUSTMENT



Longitudinal adjustment: lift lever (A) fig. 17 and push the seat forwards or backwards.



17

JOA0043C



IMPORTANT Carry out the adjustment while sitting on the seat involved (driver side or passenger side).

Height adjustment (where provided): adjust lever (B) upwards or downwards to obtain the required height.

Backrest angle adjustment: move lever (C) to adjust the backrest angle,

accompanying it with the movement of the torso (operate the lever until the desired position is reached, then release it).

Electric lumbar adjustment (where provided): when the ignition device is at MAR, press button (A) fig. 18 to adjust the lumbar area support, until getting the maximum comfort while driving.



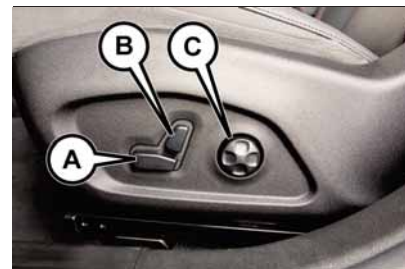
18

JOA0399C

ELECTRICALLY ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEATS



These buttons (located on the outer side of the backrest) can be used to adjust the height, the lengthwise position in relation to the vehicle and the angle of the backrest.



19

JOA0044C

Height adjustment: use the front or rear part of the switch (A) fig. 19 to modify the height and/or the angle of the seat cushion.

Longitudinal adjustment: push switch (A) forwards or backwards to move the seat in the corresponding direction.

Backrest angle adjustment: push switch (B) forwards or backwards to adjust the backrest in the corresponding direction.

Electric lumbar adjustment: use the joystick (C) to actuate the lumbar area device until getting top comfort while driving.

FRONT SEAT ELECTRIC HEATING

(where provided)

With ignition device in the MAR position, press buttons  fig. 20.



20

JOA0898C

You can select two heating levels: "low heating" (one amber LED on buttons) / "high heating" (two LED amber LEDs on the buttons).

After selecting one heating level, you need to wait for a few minutes until warm air flows into the compartment. **IMPORTANT** To preserve the battery charge, this function cannot be activated when the engine is off.

Auto On Comfort (where provided)

The electric heated driver seat is switched on automatically to "maximum heating" whenever the engine is started and the outside temperature is lower than 4.4°C. This function can be activated and deactivated using the **Uconnect™** system Menu.

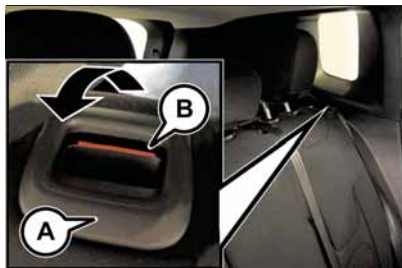
REAR SEATS

Partial extension of the luggage compartment (1/3 or 2/3)



Proceed as follows:

- ☐ remove the parcel shelf, if present;
- ☐ completely lower the rear seat head restraints;
- ☐ make sure that the seat belt is positioned on trim (A) fig. 21;
- ☐ operate lever (B) to tilt the left or right part of the backrest: it will automatically tilt forward. If necessary, accompany the backrest during the initial stage of tilting. When you lift the lever, you will see a red mark.



21

JOA0045C

Repositioning the backrests



Move the seat belts aside, making sure that they are correctly extended and not twisted and that they are not trapped behind the backrests of the seats.

Make sure that the seat belts are positioned on trims (A) fig. 21 (where provided), then lift up the backrests and push them back until a click is heard for both locking mechanisms located on the sides; make sure that the "red marks" on levers (A) fig. 21 are not visible any more (a "red mark" indicates that the backrest is not secured).



WARNING

- 11)** All adjustments must be made with the car stationary.
- 12)** After releasing the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If the seat is not locked into place, it may unexpectedly slide and cause the driver to lose control of the car.
- 13)** Make sure the backrests are properly secured at both sides (not visible "red notches") to prevent them from moving



forward, in the event of sharp braking, with possible impact with the passengers.

14) If a passenger is present, it won't be possible to use the armrest, but the central backrest needs to be properly attached.



IMPORTANT

4) The fabric upholstery of the seats has been designed to withstand long-term wear deriving from normal use of the car. Some precautions are however required. Avoid prolonged and/or excessive rubbing against clothing accessories such as metal buckles and Velcro strips which, by applying a high pressure on the fabric in a small area, could cause it to break, thereby damaging the upholstery.

5) Do not arrange objects beneath the electrically adjustable seat and do not impede its movement, since the controls may be damaged. They may also restrict the seat travel.

6) Before tilting the backrest, remove any objects on the seat cushion.

HEAD RESTRAINTS



ADJUSTMENTS



15)

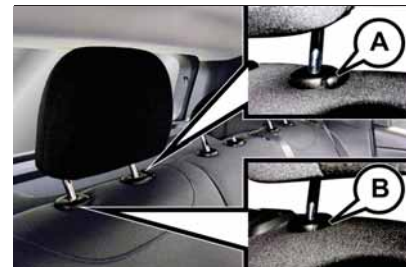
Upwards adjustment: raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

Downward adjustment: press button (A) fig. 22 (front head restraints) and (A) fig. 23 (rear head restraints) and lower the head restraint.



22

JOA0500C



23

JOA0058C

HEAD RESTRAINTS (removal)

Proceed as follows to remove the head restraints:

- raise the head restraints to their maximum height;
- press the button (A) and the device (B) fig. 22 (front head restraints) or (A) and (B) fig. 23 (rear head restraints) on the side of the two supports, then remove the head restraints pulling them upwards.



WARNING

15) Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly.

STEERING WHEEL



16) 17)

ADJUSTMENTS

The steering wheel can be adjusted both in height and in depth.

To carry out the adjustment move the lever (A) fig. 24(left-hand drive versions) or (right-hand drive versions) downwards in position (1), then adjust the steering wheel to the most suitable position and then lock it in this position moving the lever (A) again in position (2).



24

JOA0056C

ELECTRIC STEERING WHEEL HEATING

(where provided)

With ignition device at MAR, press the  button on the dashboard fig. 25.

When the function is on, the LED on the button switches on.



25

JOA0899C

IMPORTANT If this function is activated with engine off the battery may run down.

Auto On Comfort (where provided)

The electric heated steering wheel is switched on automatically whenever the engine is started and the outside temperature is lower than 4.4°C. This function can be activated and deactivated using the **Uconnect™** system Menu.



WARNING

16) All adjustments must be carried out only with the car stationary and engine off.

17) It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in non-compliance of the car with type-approval requirements.

REAR-VIEW MIRRORS

INTERIOR MIRROR

The mirror is fitted with a safety device that causes its release in the event of a violent impact with the passenger. Operate lever (A) fig. 26 to adjust the mirror into two different positions: normal or anti-glare.





26

JOA0060C

ELECTROCHROMIC REAR-VIEW MIRROR

(where provided)

An automatic anti-glare device is fitted on some versions, which automatically modifies its reflecting properties to prevent dazzling the driver fig. 27.



27

JOA0059C

The automatic anti-glare device has an ON/OFF button to activate/deactivate the electrochromic anti-glaring function.

DOOR MIRRORS

Electric adjustment

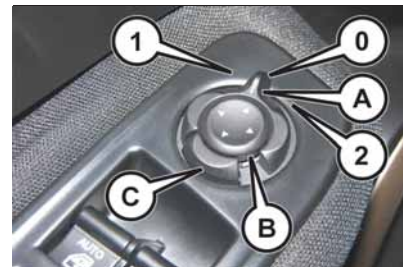


18)

Adjusting the mirrors is possible with the ignition device at MAR and for about 3 minutes after the ignition device switches to STOP (or also after the mechanical key has been extracted, for cars equipped with mechanical key with remote control). When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

Select the desired mirror using device (A) fig. 28:

- ☐ device in position 1: left mirror selected;
- ☐ device in position 2: right mirror selected.



28

JOA0061C

To adjust the selected mirror, press button (B) fig. 28 in the four directions shown by the arrows.

IMPORTANT Once adjustment is complete, rotate device (A) fig. 28 to position (0) to prevent accidental movements.

Electric mirror folding

(where provided)

To fold the mirrors, press button (C) fig. 28. Press the button again to restore the mirrors to the driving position. If button (C) is pressed during door mirror folding (from closed to open position and vice versa), their movement direction is reversed.

It is possible to fold or open the mirrors with the starter switch at MAR and for about 3 minutes after the starter switch switches to STOP (or also after the

mechanical key has been extracted, for cars equipped with mechanical key with remote control). When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

IMPORTANT While driving mirrors must always be open and should never be folded.

Automatic function activation

Activating the central door locking system from outside the vehicle automatically folds the mirrors.

The mirrors will automatically return to driving position when the ignition device is moved to the MAR position.

If the mirrors were folded using device (C) fig. 28, they can only be returned to the driving position using the same device.

Function activation/deactivation using the Uconnect™ system

The Uconnect™ system menu can be used to activate/deactivate the electric mirror folding function (the default setting for the function is “Active”).

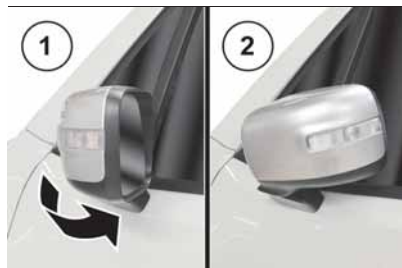
For further information refer to the contents of the supplements available online.

Mirrors realignment operation

In case one of the door mirrors has been moved manually it may occur that the mirror itself does not retain its position in a stable way while driving.

In that case it is necessary to carry out the following realignment operation:

- ❑ manually close the mirror in the parking position, folding it from the position (1) to the position (2) fig. 29;
- ❑ actuate the mirrors opening control one or two times (C) fig. 28 to realign the system and bring both mirrors in the driving position.



29

JOA0209C



WARNING

18) As the driver's door mirror is curved, it may slightly alter the perception of distance.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS



LIGHT SWITCH

The ring of the light switch (A) fig. 30, located on the left side of the dashboard, controls operation of headlights, side lights, daytime running lights, dipped beam headlights, fog lights, rear fog lights and instrument panel indicator and control button graphic lighting regulation.



30

JOA0888C



The exterior lights, except for the side lights, can only be switched on when the ignition device is at MAR.

The instrument panel and the various controls on the dashboard will light up when the exterior lights are switched on.

AUTO FUNCTION

(Dusk sensor)

(where provided)

This is an infrared LED sensor that works in conjunction with the rain sensor and is located on the windscreen. It is able to detect variations in outside lighting based on the light sensitivity using the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system. The higher the sensitivity, the lower the amount of external light needed to switch the lights on.

Function on: turn the light switch to AUTO.

Function off: turn the light switch to a position other than AUTO.

IMPORTANT The function can only be activated with the ignition device at MAR.

DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS

With the starter switch on MAR, turn the switch to . If the dipped beam

headlights are activated, the daytime lights are switched off and the dipped beam headlights, side lights and number plate lights are switched on. The  warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL)

"Daytime Running Lights"

(where provided)



With the ignition device turned to MAR and the light switch turned to position **0** the daytime running/side lights are automatically activated; the other lights and interior lighting remain off.

The daytime running lights are temporarily deactivated when the direction indicators are activated. When the direction indicators are deactivated, the daylight running lights are reactivated.

FOG LIGHTS

(where provided)

With the ignition device in MAR, with the side lights and dipped beam headlights on, press switch  to turn on the fog lights.

With fog lights on, the warning light  on the instrument panel will switch on.

To switch off the fog lights press the switch again or turn it to position **0**.

"Cornering Lights" function

The function activates with the main beam headlights switched on with a speed lower than 40 km/h - For wide wheel rotation angles or at the switching on the direction indicator, a light will turn on (built in the front fog light) referring to the turning side which will extend the night visibility angle.

REAR FOG LIGHT

With ignition device in MAR, press button  to switch the light on/off.

The rear fog light switches on only when the dipped beam headlights or fog lights are switched on. The light switches off by pressing the button  or by switching off the main beam headlights or the fog lights.

PARKING LIGHTS

These can be turned on by turning the light switch ring to the  position. The  warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

IMPORTANT Do not select this light switch position when the car is moving, but only to indicate that the car is parked when prescribed by the regulations in force in the country where you are driving (Highway Code).

To turn the lights off, turn the light switch ring to the **0** position

HEADLIGHTS OFF TIMER

Function activation

It is possible to enable switching on the lights for the preset time by turning the ignition device to STOP, with the light switch ring nut in position  and then turning the ring nut to position **0**.

IMPORTANT To activate this function the headlights must be deactivated within 2 minutes after the ignition device has been taken to STOP.

Automatic function activation

(where provided)

If the car is equipped with a dusk sensor, it is possible to enable the function automatically: with the starter switch in MAR, turn the light switch ring nut to AUTO, if the sensor reports low light levels, it will enable the dipped beam headlights.

The headlights off delay is enabled automatically when the ignition device is turned to STOP with the headlights on for the time selected in the Menu.

Function deactivation

This function is disabled by waiting for the time set by the Menu, or by turning the ignition device to MAR.

If the headlights are switched off before the ignition, they will switch off normally.

MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS

To activate the fixed main beam headlights, with the starter switch in MAR, push left lever (A) fig. 31 (car travel direction). The light switch should be turned to **AUTO** with the dipped beam headlights on, or it should be turned to position .

To flash, the unstable position is used (activate by pulling the lever towards you). With main beam headlights on, the warning light  on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.

The main beam headlights are deactivated bringing the lever back to the central stable position. Warning light  switches off in the instrument panel.



31

J0A0063C

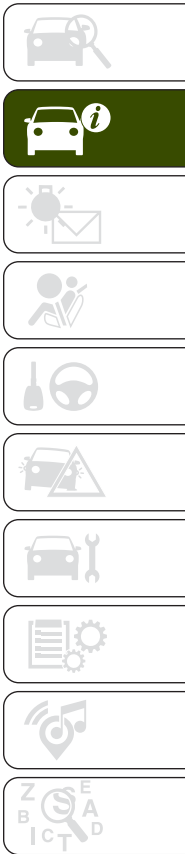
Automatic main beam headlights

This function is enabled with the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system, and with the light switch turned to AUTO.

The first time the main beam headlights are activated (pushing the left lever), the function is activated (green warning light  comes on in the instrument panel).

If the main beam headlights are actually on, the blue warning light  will also come on in the instrument panel.

To deactivate the automatic function rotate the light switch ring to position .



DIRECTION INDICATORS

Bring the left stalk (A) fig. 31 to the (stable) position:

- ☐ **upwards:** activates the right direction indicator;
- ☐ **downwards:** activates the left direction indicator.

"Lane Change" function

If you wish to signal a lane change, place the left stalk in the unstable position for less than half a second. The direction indicator on the side selected will be activated for 5 flashes and then go out automatically.

COURTESY LIGHTS

This function, with the starter switch in MAR, allows activating the side lights and the number plate lights for 25 seconds, each time the car is unlocked with the key with remote control, or the "Passive Entry" system (where present). Enabling the function can be adjusted through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

The function is automatically disabled once the activation time elapses (25 seconds), or when the car doors are locked again, or by turning the starter switch to a non-MAR position.

HEADLIGHT ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT

Headlight alignment corrector

It only works with the starter device in position MAR and the low beams on. To regulate, turn the ring (A) fig. 32, located on the left side of the instrument panel (left hand drive version) or on the right side (right hand drive).



32

JOA0689C

- ☐ **Position 0:** one or two people on the front seats;
- ☐ **Position 1:** 4 people
- ☐ **Position 2:** 4 people + load in luggage compartment
- ☐ **Position 3:** Driver + maximum load allowed stowed in the luggage compartment

IMPORTANT Check the headlight alignment each time the weight of the load transported changes.

INSTRUMENT PANEL AND CONTROL BUTTON GRAPHIC BRIGHTNESS ADJUSTMENT

The ring nut is located on the left side (left hand drive versions) or on the right side (right hand drive versions) of the dashboard.

With side lights or headlights on, turn ring nut (B) fig. 32 upwards to increase light brightness of the instrument panel and of the control button graphics, or turn the ring nut downwards to decrease it.



WARNING

19) The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped headlights while driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day; where it is not compulsory, the use of daytime running lights is permitted.

20) Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights while driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed

by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.

INTERIOR LIGHTS



FRONT COURTESY LIGHT

Switch (A) fig. 33 is used to switch on/off the ceiling light bulbs.

Switch positions:

□ central position: lights (C) and (E) switch on/off when the doors are opened/closed;

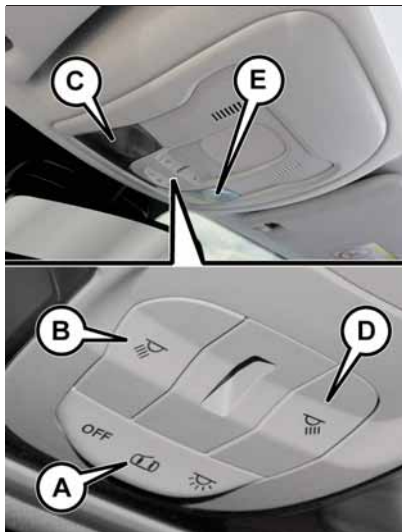
□ pressed to the left (OFF position): lights (C) and (E) are always switched off;

□ pressed to the left (🚗 position): lights (C) and (E) are always switched on.

The lights switch on/off gradually.

Switch (B) fig. 33 switches on/off the light (C).

Switch (D) fig. 33 switches on/off the light (E).



33

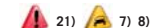
JOA0024C

Courtesy light timing

On certain versions, to facilitate getting in/out of the car (e.g. at night or in poorly-lit areas), two timed modes have been provided: to enter and exit the car.

WINDSCREEN WIPER/REAR WINDOW WIPER

WINDSCREEN WIPER / WASHER



This operates only with the ignition device at MAR.

The ring (A) fig. 34 can be set to the following positions:

○ windscreen wiper off

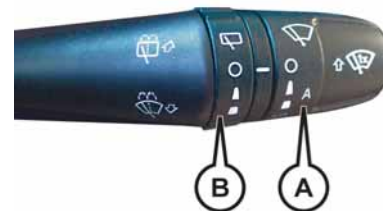
▲ fixed intermittent wipe (slow)

■ speed-dependant intermittent wipe

LO constant slow wipe

HI constant fast wipe

🚿 MIST function



34

JOA0774C



Move the stalk upwards (unstable position) to activate the MIST  function: operation is limited to the time for which the stalk is held in this position. When released, the stalk will return to its default position and the windscreen wiper will be automatically stopped.

IMPORTANT This function does not activate the windscreen washer; windscreen washer fluid will not therefore be sprayed onto the windscreen. To spray windscreen washer fluid onto the windscreen, the washing function must be used. With the ring nut (A) in position **O**, the screen wiper is not activated. In position **▲**, the pause time between the strokes of the screen wiper is 10 seconds, independently of the car speed. In position **■**, the pause time between two strokes is set according to the vehicle speed: when the speed increases, the time between two strokes decreases. In position **LO** or **HI**, the windscreen wiper moves continuously, i.e. without a pause between two strokes.

“Smart washing” function

Pull the stalk towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to operate the windscreen washer.

When the stalk is held pulled for longer than half a second, the windscreen wiper moves with active control.

Releasing the stalk will activate three strokes.

With the ring nut (A) turned to position **LO** or **HI**, the smart washing function is not carried out.

The windscreen wiper stops working three strokes after the stalk is released.

IMPORTANT If the stalk is activated for less than half a second, only the screen washer jet is activated. Do not prolong the activation of the “Smart Washing” function for more than 30 seconds. Do not activate the screen washer control when the reservoir is empty.

RAIN SENSOR

(where provided)



It is located behind the interior rear-view mirror, in contact with the windscreen and can detect the presence of rain and, consequently, manage the automatic wiping mode of the windscreen in accordance with the amount of water on the screen (see the “Automatic Wiping” paragraph).

The sensor will be activated when the ignition device is turned to MAR, and will be disabled with the ignition device in the STOP position.

Automatic Wiping

Activation

The automatic wiping can be chosen by the driver by selecting the rain sensor from the display Menu or on the **Uconnect™** system and rotating the ring nut (A) to position **▲** or **■**.

The activation of the automatic wiping will be notified by a single stroke.

The same stroke will be visible every time the sensor sensitivity is increased, by rotating the ring nut from position **▲** or **■**.

Inhibition

Moving the starter switch to the STOP position, leaving the ring nut (A) in position **▲** or **■**, when the vehicle is next started (starter switch at MAR), no wiping cycle occurs for system protection reasons.

It is possible to reactivate the automatic wiping mode in three ways:

□ by rotating the ring nut (A) to position **O** and then again to position **▲** or **■**

□ by moving the start upwards to position MIST 

□ upon exceeding the 5 km/h speed with the rain sensor

Deactivation

Through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system, or by rotating ring nut (A) to any non-intermittent position (▲ or ■).

REAR WINDOW WIPER / WASHER

Activation

The ring nut (B) can be set to the following positions:

□ ○ rear window wiper stopped

□ ▲ intermittent operation

□ ■ continuous operation, without pausing between the two strokes

By operating ring nut (B), the rear window wiper can function in the following modes:

□ *continuous*: when the ring nut is in position ■

□ *intermittent*: when the ring nut is in position ▲ and the screen wiper is stopped

□ *synchronous*: when the ring nut is in position ■ and the screen wiper is moving or set to AUTO.

In this mode, the rear window wiper makes one stroke for each two strokes of the screen wiper;

□ *single stroke*: when the ring is in the ○ position, the windscreen wiper is active and reverse gear is engaged.

Push the stalk towards the dashboard (rocking position) to activate the rear window washer jet. Keep pushing the lever to automatically activate both the rear window washer jet and the rear window wiper with a single movement.

Deactivation

The function stops when the stalk is released.



WARNING

21) Make sure the device is turned off whenever the windscreen glass must be cleaned.



IMPORTANT

7) Never use the screen wiper to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen glass. In such conditions, the windscreen wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch,

which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after restarting the engine, contact a Jeep Dealership.

8) Do not operate the screen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen glass.

9) Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the car in an automatic car wash.

10) Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windscreen glass.



CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

Controls on the climate control front panel



35

J0A0897C

CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



2)

Controls

A - fan activation/adjustment knob:

☐ 0 = fan off

☐  = fan speed (7 different speeds can be chosen)

B - air recirculation on/off button (LED on: internal air recirculation on / LED off: internal air recirculation off)

C - air temperature adjustment and MAX A/C function activation knob (to obtain maximum cooling of the passenger compartment move the knob to the position marked by wording MAX A/C): blue section = cold air / red section = hot air

D - climate control system compressor on/off button;

E - air distribution knob:

 air flow from central and side vents

 air flow from central vents, side vents and front/rear footwell vents

 air flow from the front and rear footwell vents and a light air flow also from the side vents on the dashboard

 air flow from the front and rear footwell vents, to the windscreen, the side windows and a light air flow also at the side vents on the dashboard

 air flow to the windscreen, the side windows and a light air flow also at the side vents on the dashboard

4 further intermediate positions are also possible in the 5 main distributions described above.

F - heated rear window on/off button and, where provided, door mirror electric heating. For some versions, press the  button to activate demisting/defrosting of door mirrors and of heated windscreen wiper blades area.

IMPORTANT Do not apply stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.

IMPORTANT Internal air recirculation makes it possible to reach the required ("heating" or "cooling") conditions more

quickly depending on the operating mode selected. Do not use the air recirculation function on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting inside.

Additional heater

(where provided)

The additional heater ensures more rapid passenger compartment heating. It activates in cold weather conditions, if the following conditions occur:

- ☐ outside temperature low;
- ☐ engine coolant temperature low;
- ☐ engine on;
- ☐ fan speed set at least to first speed;
- ☐ air temperature knob turned completely clockwise to red section.

The heater is switched off when at least one of the conditions above is no longer verified.

NOTE The power of the electric heater is modulated according to the battery voltage.





IMPORTANT

2) *The system uses R1234yf coolant, which does not pollute the environment in the event of accidental leakage. Under no circumstances use R134a and R12 fluids, which are incompatible with the components of the system.*

AUTOMATIC DUAL-ZONE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

(where provided)

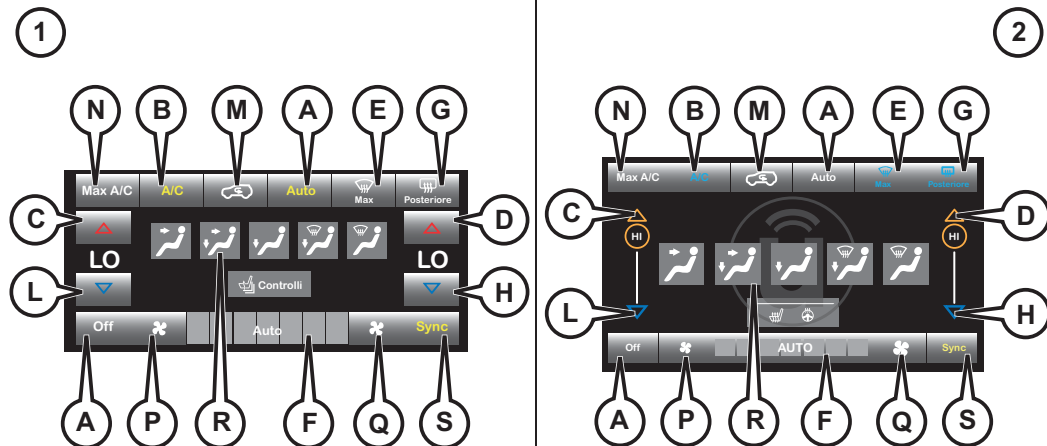
Controls on the climate control front panel



Controls on Uconnect™ system display

There are graphic buttons on the **Uconnect™ 7" HD LIVE/ Uconnect™ 8.4" HD Nav LIVE** system that let you turn on the functions described in this section.

1: versions with **Uconnect™** system 7" HD LIVE / 2: versions with **Uconnect™** system 8.4" HD Nav LIVE



Description

Controls

A - climate control system on/off button;
B - climate control compressor on/off button;
C - required temperature increase button (drivers side);
D - required temperature increase button (passengers side);
E - rapid window defrosting/de-misting on/off button (MAX-DEF operation);
F - AUTO function activation button (automatic operation);
G - heated rearscreen switch;
H - required temperature decrease button (passengers side);
I - air distribution selection buttons;
L - required temperature decrease button (drivers side);
M - internal air recirculation on/off button;
N - maximum cooling on/off button (MAX A/C operation);
O - fan speed adjustment knob;
P - fan speed decrease button;
Q - fan speed increase button;

R - air distribution buttons (dashboard/dashboard + feet/feet/windscreen + feet/windscreen);
S - align passenger to driver temperature button.

Operation

The automatic dual zone climate control system regulates the air temperatures in the passenger compartment in two zones: driver side and passenger side. The system maintains comfort inside the passenger compartment and compensates for possible variations in outside weather conditions.

The automatically controlled parameters and functions are:

- ☐ air temperature at the driver/front passenger side vents;
- ☐ air distribution at the driver/front passenger side vents;
- ☐ fan speed (continuous variation of the air flow);
- ☐ compressor engagement (for cooling/dehumidifying the air);
- ☐ air recirculation.

All these functions can be adjusted manually by operating the system and selecting one or more functions and modifying their parameters.

The temperature of the air sent is always automatically controlled according to the temperature set on the display (except for when the system is off or in certain conditions when the compressor is not running).

Notes

Do not apply stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly. Internal air recirculation makes it possible to reach the required ("heating" or "cooling") conditions more quickly depending on the operating mode selected. Do not use the air recirculation function on rainy/cold days as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting inside.

The dual zone automatic climate control manages the Stop&Start system (engine off and car at a standstill) in order to guarantee sufficient comfort inside the car.

With Stop&Start function on (engine off and car stopped), the flow is reduced as much as possible, to keep the compartment comfort conditions for longer.



ELECTRIC WINDOWS



ELECTRIC WINDOWS



They operate with the ignition device at MAR and for nearly 3 minutes ("comfort" timing) after the ignition device switches to STOP (or also after the mechanical key has been extracted, for cars equipped with mechanical key with remote control). When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

Driver side front door controls

The buttons are located on the trims of the left side door panels (left hand drive versions) or of the right side door panels (right hand drive versions). All windows can be controlled from the driver side door panel fig. 38.



38

JOA0078C

- A: front left window opening/closing. "Continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage and anti-pinch system activated.
- B: right front window opening/closing. "Continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage and anti-pinch system activated.
- C: enabling/disabling of rear door electric window controls;
- D: left rear window opening/closing; "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing, manual electric operation during window closing (where present). "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing and anti-pinch system activated (where provided);
- E: right rear window opening/closing; "Automatic continuous" operation during

window opening/closing, manual electric operation during window closing (where present). "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing and anti-pinch system activated (where provided).

Window opening

Push the buttons to open the desired window.

When any of the opening buttons on front or rear doors is pressed briefly, the window moves in stages; if the button is held down, "continuous automatic" operation is activated.

If the button is pressed again, the window will stop in the desired position.

Window closing

Lift the buttons to close the desired window.

The window closing stage occurs following the same logic described for the opening stage, for the front door windows only.

Front window anti-pinch safety device (where provided)

This safety system can recognise the presence of any obstacle during the window closing movement. If this occurs, the system stops the window's movement

and reverts it by a few centimetres, depending on its position.

The anti-pinch safety function is activated only during the automatic operation of the window.

Window remote opening/closing by means of a key with remote control/electronic key (where provided)

On some versions, the windows can be opened/closed by holding the unlock  / lock  button on the remote control key or on the electronic key (versions with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system).

The windows can only be opened/closed using remote control/electronic key with the engine off and after the 3-minute "comfort" timing.

Electric window system initialisation

If power supply is interrupted, the electric window automatic operation must be reinitialised.

The initialisation procedure described below must be carried out with the doors closed and for each door:

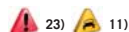
- ☐ fully close the window to be initialised, with manual operation;
- ☐ after the window has reached the upper end of travel, hold the up button down for at least 3 seconds.



WARNING

22) *Incorrect use of the electric windows may be dangerous. Before and during their operation, ensure that any passengers are not at risk from the moving glass either by personal objects getting caught in the mechanism or by being hit by it directly. When leaving the vehicle (equipped with mechanical key with remote control), always remove the key from the ignition device to prevent accidental operation of the electric windows from being a hazard for those still on board.*

ELECTRIC SUNROOF



The electric sunroof comprises two glass panels (the front one is mobile and the rear one fixed) and is fitted with an electrically operated sunshade.

On some versions, the front panel might be electrically operated.

The sunroof and the blind can be operated only with the ignition device turned to MAR.

CONTROL BUTTONS

Button A fig. 39: press the button on the front glass panel to open it fully. Pull button: the front panel will completely close. Press button (A) again during automatic opening and closing to stop the blind movement.



39

JOA0224C

Button B fig. 39: Briefly press button B will open the sunshade blind in "steps". Pressing the button for longer, instead,



will activate the “continuous automatic” opening. Briefly pulling the button will give a “snap” closing of the sun blind.

Keeping the button pulled, instead, will activate “continuous automatic” closing.

Button C fig. 39: press and release the button to move the roof to the “spoiler” position (swivel opening). This type of swivel opening can be activated irrespective of the position of the sunroof. During “spoiler” opening, any pressure on button (C) stops the roof closing. Press button (C) with the roof all closed to open the roof to “swivel” position.

If the roof is positioned between the all open position and the “swivel” position, press button (C) to close the roof manually.

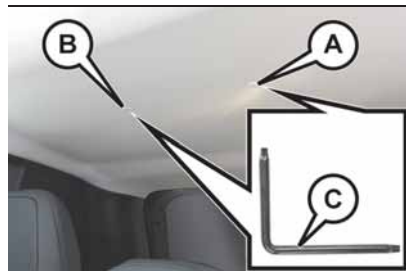
ANTI-PINCH DEVICE

The sunroof and the electric blind are equipped with an anti-pinch safety system capable of detecting the presence of an obstacle whilst the roof is closing: if this happens, the system intervenes and the movement of the glass is immediately reversed.

EMERGENCY MANOEUVRE

If the control buttons fail to operate, the sun blind and the sun roof can be moved manually proceeding as described below:

- ❑ **Sun blind movement:** remove protective cap (A) fig. 40 on the internal trim;
- ❑ **Sunroof movement:** remove protective cap (B) on the internal trim;



- ❑ take the supplied wrench (C) from the luggage compartment;
- ❑ insert key (C) in housing (A) (for blind movement) or B (for sunroof movement) and turn it clockwise to open the roof (or the blind) or anticlockwise to close the roof (or the blind).

INITIALISATION PROCEDURE

Following an automatic movement malfunction while opening/closing or after an emergency manoeuvre (see

description in the previous paragraph), the automatic operation of the sunroof must be initialised again.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ move the roof to fully closed position;
- ❑ move the ignition device to STOP and keep it there for 10 seconds;
- ❑ bring the ignition device to MAR;
- ❑ press button (A) fig. 39 in the “close” position;
- ❑ press the button for at least 10 seconds, then you should hear the mechanical stop of the roof motor;
- ❑ press the button (A) in the “closing” position again within 5 seconds;
- ❑ hold down button (A) : in this position, the roof will perform an automatic opening and closing cycle. Otherwise, repeat the operations starting from the beginning;
- ❑ hold down button (A) until the roof is completely closed: the initialisation procedure has ended.



WARNING

23) When leaving the car (equipped with mechanical key with a remote control), always remove the key from the starter switch to avoid the risk of injury to those

still inside the car due to accidental operation of the sunroof. Improper use of the roof can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that no-one is exposed to the risk of being injured by the moving sunroof or by objects getting caught or hit by it.



IMPORTANT

11) Do not open the sunroof if a transverse roof rack is fitted. Do not open the sun roof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.

MySky SUNROOF



11)

The roof has two panels, a front and a rear one, that can be individually or simultaneously removed, depending on the choice. Front and rear panels are distinguished by a dedicated symbol on the bottom of the panels themselves. **IMPORTANT** The panels can withstand any snow that may deposit on them. In any case, it is advisable to remove excessive snow.

FRONT PANEL ELECTRIC MOVEMENT

On some versions, the front panel might be electrically operated.

This operates only with the ignition device at MAR. The panel can be adjusted forward/backward and opened in swivel position.

The buttons to operate the front panel are located on the trim close to the front ceiling light fig. 41:

❑ **Button A:** opening/closing button until the end of stroke of the front panel.

Press the button to open the front glass panel completely. Pull button: the front panel will completely close.

❑ **Button B:** opening button for "swivel" position of the front panel. To bring the roof into "swivel" position, press and release button. This opening mode can be activated with fully closed roof only. With open panel, or with partially open panel, the button (B) will be deactivated. During the swivel opening, any pressure on button stops the roof closing.



41

J0A0225C

Anti-pinch device

The front panel has an anti-pinch safety system capable of detecting the presence of an obstacle whilst the panel is being opened and closed. When this happens, the system stops and the movement of the panel is immediately reversed.

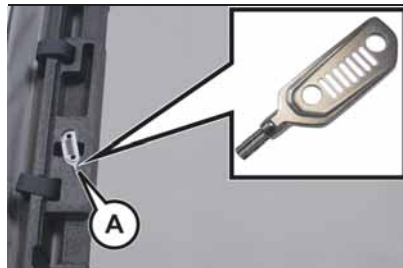


PANEL REMOVAL

IMPORTANT Remove the panels only when the car is at a standstill. The rear panel can be removed only when the front panel is fully closed or removed.

Proceed as follows to remove the panels:

- operating from inside the passenger compartment, fit the key (A) fig. 42 into its seat (B) fig. 43, turn it and keep it turned at the symbol  in order to release the lock and simultaneously pull down the handle (C) (located under the panel), until the end of stroke;



42

JOA0272C



43

JOA0271C

- remove the panel (front or rear) or both the panels and then extract the baffle (located in the panel housing bag) and fit it in the specific housings provided on the car (see fig. 44 and fig. 45);
- place the panel (or both panels) inside the dedicated suitcase (see the following pages) and arrange it in the boot.



44

JOA0552C



45

JOA0551C

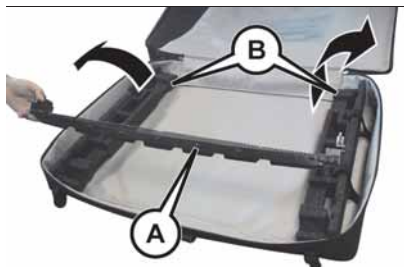
PANEL STORAGE SUITCASE

After removing the roof panels, they must be positioned inside the dedicated suitcase inside the boot.

It is recommended to perform this procedure from outside the vehicle.

Proceed as follows:

- open the bag, remove the baffle (A) fig. 46 and lift the devices (B) upwards;



46

JOA0630C

- position the panels inside, making sure that the two handles are reciprocally opposed (see fig. 47) and then reposition the baffle properly in its housing;



47

JOA0490C

- close the bag again, position it correctly inside the luggage compartment and then secure the bag firmly to the retaining hooks on the luggage compartment crossmember (see fig. 48).



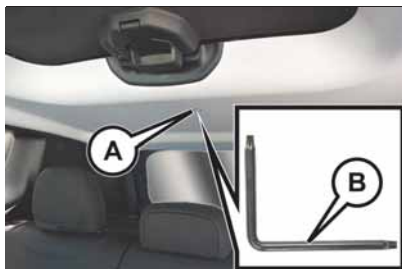
48

JOA0417C

IMPORTANT Do not lay evenly distributed loads on the bag if they exceed 10 kg in weight.

EMERGENCY MANOEUVRE

If the control buttons fail to operate, the sun roof can be moved manually, proceeding as described below:



49

JOA0080C

- remove protective cap (A) fig. 49 on the interior trim;
- introduce the key (B), provided, into housing (A) and turn it clockwise to open the roof or anticlockwise to close it.

INITIALISATION PROCEDURE

Following an automatic movement malfunction while opening/closing or after an emergency manoeuvre (see description in the previous paragraph), the automatic operation of the sunroof must be initialised again.

Proceed as follows:

- move the roof to fully closed position;
- move the ignition device to STOP and keep it there for 10 seconds;
- bring the ignition device to MAR;
- press button (A) fig. 41 in the "close" position;
- press the button for at least 10 seconds, then you should hear the mechanical stop of the roof motor;
- press the button (A) in the "closing" position again within 5 seconds;
- hold down button (A) : in this position, the roof will perform an automatic opening and closing cycle. Otherwise, repeat the operations starting from the beginning;



□ hold down button (A) until the roof is completely closed: the initialisation procedure has ended.



WARNING

24) While refitting the panels, pay special attention to prevent any trapping of fingers, scarves, ties and loose clothing; they might be trapped under the panels themselves.



IMPORTANT

12) Do not open the sunroof if a transverse roof rack is fitted. Do not open the sun roof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.

BONNET

OPENING



25) 26)

Proceed as follows:

□ pull the lever (A) fig. 50 in the direction indicated by the arrow;



50

JOA0364C

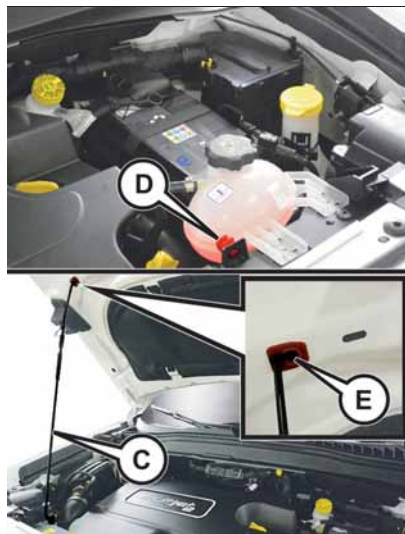
□ operate lever (B) fig. 51, in the direction indicated by the arrow, and raise the bonnet;



51

JOA0646C

□ release the support rod (C) fig. 52 from its catch (D), then insert the rod end into the recess (E) of the bonnet.



52

J0A0070C

CLOSING

Proceed as follows:

- hold the bonnet up with one hand and with the other remove rod from recess (E) and fit it back into the catch (D);
- lower the bonnet to approximately 40 centimetres from the engine compartment and let it drop. Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and

not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet lid down but open it and repeat the procedure.



27) 28)

IMPORTANT Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to prevent it from opening while the vehicle is travelling. Since the bonnet is equipped with a double locking system, one for each side, you must check that it is closed on both its side ends.



WARNING

25) The bonnet may drop suddenly if the supporting rod is not positioned correctly.

26) Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen or in operation, that the car is stationary and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

27) For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while driving. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed while driving, stop

immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.

28) Perform these operations only when the car is stationary.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT



The luggage compartment unlocking is electrically operated and is deactivated when the car is in motion.

OPENING FROM THE OUTSIDE



29)

When unlocked, the luggage compartment can be opened from outside the car using the power handle (A) fig. 53 positioned under the tailgate edge until the unlocking click is heard or quickly pressing twice the button  on the remote control.





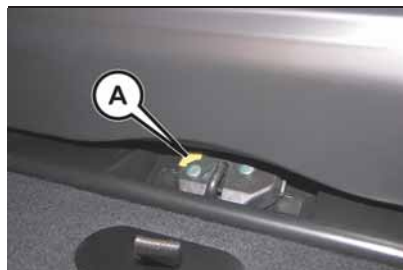
53

JOA0895C

Emergency opening from inside

Proceed as follows:

- remove parcel shelf (where provided), remove the rear head restraints and fully fold the seats;

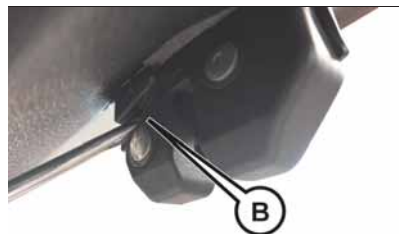


54

JOA0085C

- use the screwdriver to remove the yellow tab (A) fig. 54;

- insert the screwdriver in housing (B) fig. 55, in order to activate the luggage compartment release tab.



55

JOA0214C

CLOSING

To close the luggage compartment, grasp the handle positioned in the lower part of the tailgate.

IMPORTANT Before closing the boot make sure that you have the keys, since the boot is automatically locked.

BOOT INITIALISATION

WARNING If the battery is disconnected or the protection fuse blows, the luggage compartment opening/closing mechanism must be reinitialised as follows:

- close all the doors and the luggage compartment;

- press the **1** button on the remote control;
- press the **6** button on the remote control.

LOAD COMPARTMENT FEATURES

Reconfigurable load platform



13)

The platform has two different positions: the "fully lowered" (position "0") or "at threshold level" (position "1"). The load platform can also be set to an oblique position (tilted towards the rear seat backrests), to facilitate access to the area underneath the luggage compartment.

The load platform can be tipped, and it comes with a handy washable plastic covering for carrying wet or muddy items.

Reversible load platform

(where provided)

On some versions, the load platform is reversible and it comes with a handy washable plastic covering for carrying wet or muddy items.

Access/moving the reconfigurable load platform

To access the double load compartment, grip device (A) and raise platform (B) fig. 56, holding it with one hand;

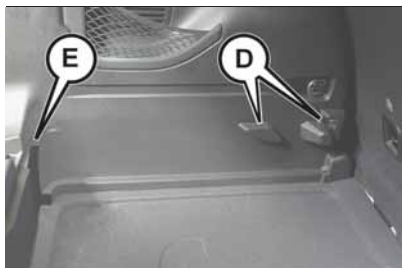


56

JOA0284C

To bring the load platform from the lower to upper position, proceed as follows:

- grip handle (A) and raise platform (B), holding it with one hand;
- correctly position the platform (B) on the guides (D) fig. 57 present on the side panels and on the rear crossmember (E).



57

JOA0286C

Power socket

(where provided)

WARNING Do not connect devices with power higher than 180 W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.



WARNING

29) Be careful not to hit objects on the roof rack when you open the tailgate.



IMPORTANT

13) The dimensions of the platform permit a maximum capacity of distributed weight of 110 kg on both positions ("0"

and "1"): do not load objects with a higher weight.



Blank page

KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

This section of the handbook gives you all the information you need to understand, interpret and use the instrument panel correctly.

EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis)	52
DASHBOARD AND INSTRUMENT PANEL	53
DISPLAY	57
TRIP COMPUTER	59
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES	60



EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis)

(where provided)

OPERATION

The EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) carries out a continuous diagnosis of the components of the car related to emissions.

It also alerts the driver, by switching on the warning light  on the instrument panel, together with a message on the display, when these components are no longer in peak condition (see “Warning lights and messages” paragraph in this chapter).

The aim of the EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) is to:

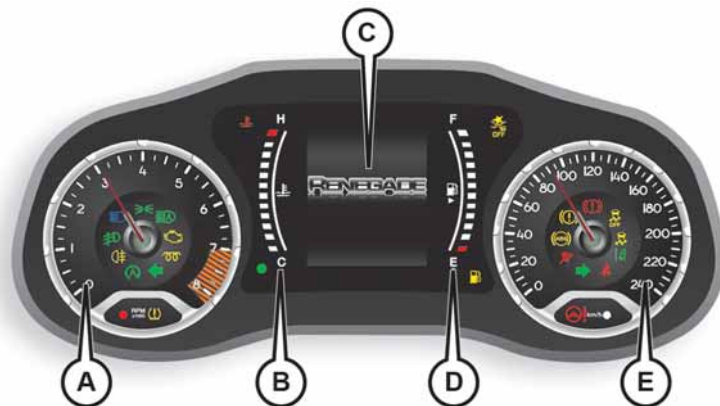
- ☐ monitor the efficiency of the system;
- ☐ indicate an increase in emissions;
- ☐ indicate the need to replace damaged components.

The car also has a connector, which can interface with appropriate tools, that makes it possible to read the error codes stored in the electronic control units together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by the traffic police.

IMPORTANT After eliminating an anomaly, to check the system completely, a Jeep Dealership is obliged to run tests and, if necessary, road tests which may also require a long journey.

DASHBOARD AND INSTRUMENT PANEL

VERSIONS WITH MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY



58

J0A0652C

A. Rev counter B. Digital engine coolant temperature gauge with overheating warning light C. Multifunction display D. Digital fuel level gauge with reserve warning light (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle with the fuel filler) E. Speedometer (speed indicator) (the speedometer contains a brightness sensor)

 Warning light present on diesel versions only. Diesel versions also contain the   icons on the display and the speedometer full scale is 6000 rpm.

IMPORTANT The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.



VERSIONS WITH MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY (RIGHT-HAND DRIVE)



59

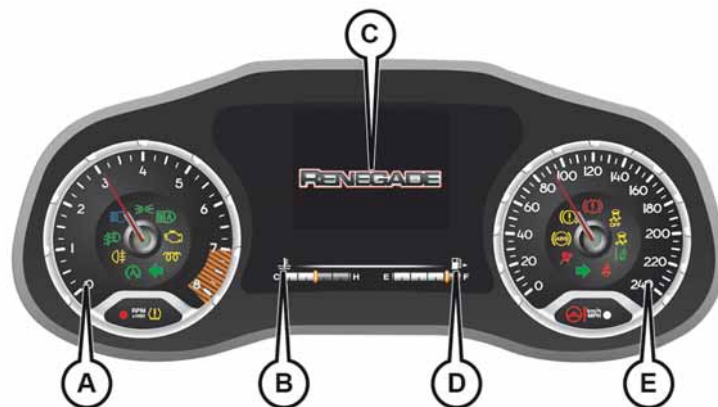
JOA0654C

A. Rev counter B. Digital engine coolant temperature gauge with overheating warning light C. Multifunction display D. Digital fuel level gauge with reserve warning light (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle with the fuel filler) E. Speedometer (speed indicator) (the speedometer contains a brightness sensor)

 Warning light present on diesel versions only. Diesel versions also contain the   icons on the display and the speedometer full scale is 6000 rpm.

IMPORTANT The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

VERSIONS WITH RECONFIGURABLE MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY



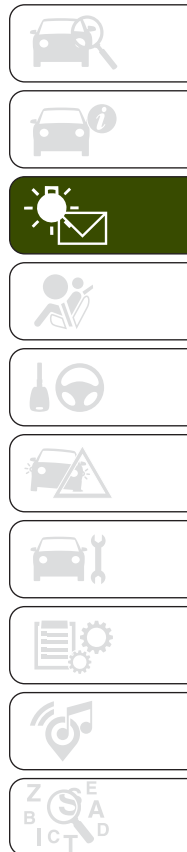
60

J0A0653C

A. Rev counter B. Digital engine coolant temperature gauge C. Reconfigurable multifunction display D. Digital fuel level gauge (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle with the fuel filler) E. Speedometer (speed indicator) (the speedometer contains a brightness sensor)

 Warning light present on diesel versions only. Diesel versions also contain the   icons on the display and the speedometer full scale is 6000 rpm.

IMPORTANT The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.



VERSIONS WITH RECONFIGURABLE MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY (RIGHT-HAND DRIVE)



61

JOA0656C

A. Rev counter B. Digital engine coolant temperature gauge C. Reconfigurable multifunction display D. Digital fuel level gauge (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle with the fuel filler) E. Speedometer (speed indicator) (the speedometer contains a brightness sensor)

 Warning light present on diesel versions only. Diesel versions also contain the   icons on the display and the speedometer full scale is 6000 rpm.

IMPORTANT The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

DISPLAY



MULTIFUNCTIONAL DISPLAY

The display fig. 62 will show the following information:

❑ **Upper part of the display (A):** time, Gear Shift Indicator (where provided), gear engagement (versions with automatic transmission), outside temperature, compass indications, date.

❑ **Central area of the display (B):** car speed, warning messages/any failure indications.

❑ **Lower area of the display (C):** total kilometres (or miles) run and icons of any failure indications.



62

JOA2004C

RECONFIGURABLE MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY

The display fig. 63 will show the following information:

❑ **Upper area of the display (A):** time, outside temperature, compass indications, date.

❑ **Central area of the display (B):** car speed, warning messages/any failure indications.

❑ **Lower area of the display (C):** total kilometres (or miles) run, digital gauges for engine coolant temperature and fuel level.



63

JOA2005C

GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR

(where provided)

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system advises the driver to change gear through a special indication on the display. Through the GSI, the driver is informed that the gear change will allow a reduction in fuel consumption.

SHIFT UP (▲ SHIFT) icon on the display: suggests switching to a higher gear.



SHIFT DOWN (▼ SHIFT) icon on the display: suggests switching to a lower gear.

The indication in the display remains until a gear is shifted or the driving conditions go back to a situation where gearshifting is not required to improve consumption.

CONTROL BUTTONS

These are located on the left side of the steering wheel fig. 64.



64

JOA0189C

They allow the driver to select the items in the Main menu of the display (see paragraph "Main menu").

□ △ / ▽: press and release the buttons to scroll the main menu and the submenus upwards or downwards.

□ ◀ / ▶: press and release the buttons to access the information screens or the submenus of an item of the Main menu. Button ◀ allows you to exit the Main menu.

□ OK: press this button to access/select the info screens or the submenus of an item of the main menu. Hold the button pressed for one second to reset the displayed/selected functions.

MAIN MENU

Menu items

The Menu includes the following items:

- SPEEDOMETER
- VEHICLE INFO
- DRIVER ASSIST
- FUEL ECONOMY
- TRIP
- AUDIO
- ALERTS
- SETUP DISPLAY
- SETUP VEHICLE

The Menu item display mode (capital or lower-case letters) changes according to the type of display.

Some options have a submenu.

With the **Uconnect™** system, some Menu items are shown and managed on the display of the latter and not on

the instrument panel display (see the paragraphs on the **Uconnect™** system).

Vehicle Setup (Change vehicle settings)

This function allows you to change the settings for:

- "Vehicle off" (where provided);
- "Display";
- "Units";
- "Clock & Date";
- "Safety";
- "Security & Assistance";
- "Lights";
- "Doors & Locks".

Vehicle off

(where provided)

Select "Vehicle off" to switch off the engine in the event of a fault in the Keyless Enter-N-Go system, following the procedure described on the display.

Display

By selecting item "Display" you can access the settings/ information regarding: "Language", "See phone", "See navigation".

Units

Select item "Units" to choose the unit of measurement between: "US" (setting

available only for some markets),
"Metric", "Personalised".

Clock & Date

Select item "Clock & Date" to make the following adjustments: "Set time", "Time format", "Set date".

Safety

Select item "Safety" to make the following adjustments: "Passenger AIRBAG", "Speed beep", "Seatbelt beep", "Hill Start Assist".

The "Passenger AIRBAG" function is used to activate/deactivate the front passenger side airbag. **Passenger's protection active:** the LED  **ON** comes on constantly on the dashboard located in the instrument panel. **Passenger's protection not active:** the LED  **OFF** on the dashboard comes on constantly in the control panel.

Safety & Assistance

For possible adjustments see paragraph **Uconnect™** in chapter "Multimedia".

Lights

Select item "Lights" to make the following adjustments: "Interior lights", "Follow me", "Headlights while opening",

"Headlight sensor", "Auto high beams", "Daytime Lights", "Cornering lights".

Doors & Locks

Select item "Doors & Locks" to make the following adjustments: "Autoclose", "Auto unlock on exit", "Lights when closing", "Horn when closing", "Remote start-up horn", "Remote Unlock" (versions without Passive Entry), "Door Unlock" (versions with Passive Entry), "Passive Entry".

Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display

On versions equipped with reconfigurable multifunction display only the following items are available: "Display" (only items "See phone" and "See navigation" can be selected), "Security" and "Safety & Assistance" (only item "Buzzer volume" can be selected). All other items will be shown and managed on the **Uconnect™** system display.

TRIP COMPUTER

The "Trip computer" is used to display information on car operation when the ignition device is at MAR.

This function is characterised by two separate records, called "Trip A" and "Trip B", where the car's "complete missions" (journeys) are recorded in a reciprocally independent manner.

"Trip A" can be used to display the values relating to: "Travel Distance A", "Average Fuel Consumption A", "Travel Time (driving time) A".

"Trip B" can be used to display the values relating to: "Travel Distance B", "Average Fuel Consumption B", "Travel Time (driving time) B". The "Trip B" function may be excluded.

Both memories can be reset (to start a new trip).

"Trip A" and "Trip B" press and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel controls. NOTE "Range" and "Instantaneous fuel consumption" parameters cannot be reset.



WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

IMPORTANT The warning light switches on together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. In the event of a failure indication, always refer to the contents of this chapter.

IMPORTANT The failure indicators appearing on the display are divided into two categories: very serious and less serious faults. Serious faults are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle". Less serious faults are indicated by a warning "cycle" with a shorter duration. The display cycle of both categories can be interrupted. The instrument panel warning light will stay on until the cause of the failure is eliminated.

WARNING LIGHTS ON INSTRUMENT PANEL

Red warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	INSUFFICIENT BRAKE FLUID / ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE ON Low brake fluid level The warning light turns on when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, possibly due to a leak in the circuit. Restore the brake fluid level, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	Electric parking brake on The warning light switches on when the electric parking brake is engaged. In the event of failure, the warning light flashes for about 10 seconds and then turns off. Release the electric parking brake, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	EBD FAILURE The simultaneous switching on of the (P) (red) and (ABS) (amber) warning lights with the engine on indicates either a failure of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply. The display shows the dedicated message. Drive very carefully to the nearest Jeep Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.

Warning light	What it means
	EBD FAILURE The simultaneous switching on of the  (red) and  (amber) warning lights with the engine on indicates either a failure of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply. The display shows the dedicated message. Drive very carefully to the nearest Jeep Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.
	POWER STEERING FAILURE If the warning light remains on, you could not have steering assistance and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could be increased; steering is, however, possible. On some versions the display shows the dedicated message. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	AIR BAG FAILURE If the warning light switches on constantly, this indicates a failure in the airbag system. The display shows the dedicated message.  30) 31)
	SEAT BELTS REMINDER The warning light switches on constantly if the vehicle is stationary and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not fastened. The warning light flashes and an acoustic warning will sound if the car is in motion and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not correctly fastened. In this case, fasten the seat belt.



Warning light	What it means
	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH The warning light (or the icon on the display on some versions) switches on when the engine is overheated. The display shows the dedicated message. In normal driving conditions: stop the car, switch off the engine and check that the water level in the reservoir is not below the MIN mark. In this case, wait for the engine to cool down, then slowly and carefully open the cap, top up with coolant and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir itself. Also check visually for any fluid leaks. If, when restarting, the warning light switches on (or the icon is displayed) again, contact a Jeep Dealership. If the car is used under demanding conditions (e.g. in high-performance driving): slow down and, if the warning light stays on, stop the car. Wait for 2 or 3 minutes with the engine running and slightly accelerated to further favour the coolant circulation. Then stop the engine. Check that the coolant level is correct as described above. IMPORTANT Over demanding routes, it is advisable to keep the engine on and slightly accelerated for a few minutes before switching it off.

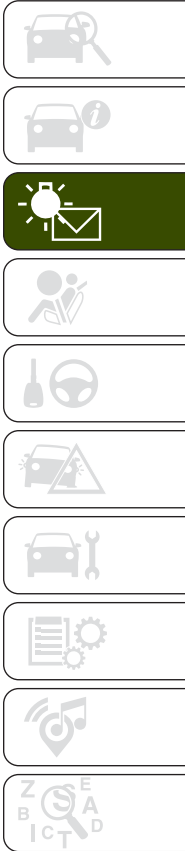


WARNING

- 30)** If the  warning light does not switch on when the starter switch is moved to MAR or if it stays on while driving (together with the message on the display), there might be a fault in the restraint systems; in this case, the airbags or pretensioners may not deploy in the event of an accident or, in a lower number of cases, they could deploy erroneously. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership to have the system immediately checked.
- 31)** The failure of the  warning light is signalled by the switching on of the  icon on the instrument panel. In this case, the warning light may not indicate any faults with the restraint systems. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership to have the system immediately checked.

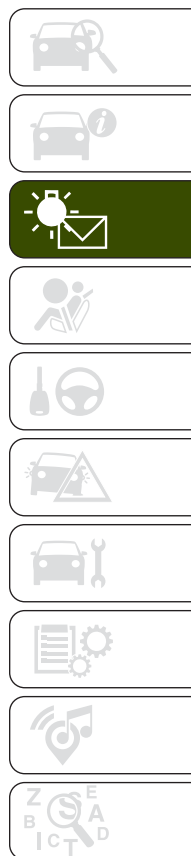
Amber warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	TPMS TPMS failure If a TPMS failure is detected, the warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then stays on fixed. The display shows the dedicated message. This also happens if there are one or more wheels without sensors, until initial conditions are restored. IMPORTANT Do not continue driving with one or more flat tyres as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Repair immediately using the dedicated tyre repair kit and contact the dedicated Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. Tyre pressure low The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tyre duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed. Should two or more tyres be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tyre in sequence. In any situation in which the message on the display is "See manual", it is ESSENTIAL to refer to the contents of the "Wheels" paragraph in the "Technical data" chapter, strictly complying with the indications that you find there.
	ABS FAILURE The warning light switches on to indicate an ABS fault. In this case the braking system maintains its efficiency unaltered but without the advantage of the ABS system. The display shows the dedicated message. Drive carefully and contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	ESC SYSTEM ESC system activation Intervention by the system is indicated by the flashing of the warning light: it indicates that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions.



Warning light	What it means
	ESC system failure If the warning light does not switch off, or if it stays on with the engine running, a failure was found on the ESC system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. Hill Start Assist failure The warning light switches on and the display shows the dedicated message, informing about Hill Start Assist system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	PARTIAL / TOTAL DEACTIVATION OF ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS The warning light switches on to indicate that some active safety systems have been partially or totally deactivated. When the systems are reactivated, the warning light switches off.
	REAR FOG LIGHT The warning light switches on when the rear fog light is activated.
	ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE FAILURE The warning light switches on when electric parking brake failure is detected. The display shows the dedicated message. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.  32)

Warning light	What it means
	EOBD/INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE If the warning light remains on, or it switches on while driving, the injection system is not working properly. The warning light on constantly signals a malfunction in the supply/ignition system which could cause high exhaust emissions, a possible loss of performance, poor driveability and high consumption. On some versions the display shows the dedicated message. The warning light switches off if the malfunction disappears, but is still stored by the system. Under these conditions, the vehicle can continue travelling at moderate speed but without demanding excessive effort from the engine or high speed. Prolonged use of the car with the warning light on fixed may cause damage. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. If the warning light flashes, it means that the catalytic converter may be damaged. Release the accelerator pedal to lower the speed of the engine until the warning light stops flashing. Continue the journey at moderate speed, trying to avoid driving conditions that may cause further flashing and contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.  14)
	AdBlue® (UREA) INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE (Diesel versions) In normal conditions, when the starter switch is brought to MAR, the warning light switches on, but it should switch off as soon as the engine is started. The warning light appears, on some versions together with a dedicated message on the display, if a fluid not conforming with nominal features is introduced or if an average AdBlue® (UREA) consumption of over 50% is detected. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. If the problem is not solved, a specific message will appear on the instrument panel display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine. When there are approximately 200 km before you will no longer be able to restart the engine, on some versions a dedicated message will appear fixed on the instrument panel display accompanied by warning tone.
	FUEL RESERVE / LIMITED RANGE This warning light (or the icon on the display) comes on when about 5 to 7 litres of fuel are left in the tank. The display shows the dedicated message.  15)



Warning light	What it means
	GLOW PLUG PREHEATING FAILURE (Diesel versions) The warning light will flash (a message will appear on the display, on some versions) to indicate a fault in the glow plugs preheating system. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	LANESENSE SYSTEM Versions with multifunction display The warning light switches on as follows: <i>Warning light continuously on (white):</i> the system is activated, but the lane limits were not detected (the lane lines are grey). <i>Warning light on and flashing (amber):</i> the car has approached the lane line and is about to pass it. <i>Warning light switched on continuously (green):</i> the system has detected the limits of both lanes. The system will act on the steering wheel if the lane was passed unintentionally. Versions with reconfigurable multifunction display On versions equipped with reconfigurable multifunction display, the warning light shown at the side is replaced with dedicated graphic icons, displayed in the upper left area of the display. These icons are displayed according to the same logic described for versions equipped with multifunction display (see previous description).



WARNING

32) If a failure is present with sharp braking, the rear wheels may lock and the vehicle may swerve.



IMPORTANT

- 14)** If, turning the starter switch to MAR, the  warning light does not turn on or if it turns on steadily or flashing while driving (on some versions together with the message on the display), contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
- 15)** If the warning light (or the icon on the display) flashes while driving, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Green warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	SIDE LIGHTS AND DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS The warning light switches on when the side lights or dipped headlights are turned on. "Headlight off delay" function This function allows the headlights to remain on for 30, 60 or 90 seconds after the ignition device was placed in STOP position ("Follow me") function.
	AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS This warning light comes on when the automatic main beam headlights are activated.
	FOG LIGHTS The warning light comes on when the front fog lights are turned on.
	LEFT DIRECTION INDICATOR The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved downwards or, together with the right direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.
	RIGHT DIRECTION INDICATOR The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved upwards or, together with the left direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.
	STOP/START SYSTEM INTERVENTION The warning light comes on in the case of Stop/Start system intervention (engine switching off). Restarting the engine, the warning light switches off.



Blue warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS The warning light switches on when the main beam headlights are turned on.

Red symbols

Symbol	What it means
	LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE The symbol switches on, together with a message on the display, if there is insufficient engine oil pressure.  16) IMPORTANT Do not use the car until the failure has been solved. The switching on of the symbol does not show the quantity of oil in the engine: the oil level must be checked manually.
	AIR BAG FAILURE If the symbol switches on constantly, this indicates a failure in the airbag system. The display shows the dedicated message. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	ALTERNATOR FAILURE The switching on of the symbol with engine on corresponds to an alternator failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	DOORS OPEN The symbol switches on when one or more doors are not completely shut. An acoustic signal is activated with the doors open and the car moving. Close the doors properly.
	BONNET NOT PROPERLY SHUT The symbol switches on when the engine bonnet is not properly shut. A buzzer is heard when the bonnet is open and the vehicle is moving. Close the bonnet properly.
	TAILGATE NOT PROPERLY SHUT The symbol switches on when the tailgate is not properly shut. A buzzer is heard with open tailgate and vehicle moving. Close the tailgate correctly.
	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE / DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE The symbol switches on, together with a message in the display and an acoustic warning, to indicate that the automatic transmission or the dual clutch automatic transmission is faulty. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.  17)



Symbol	What it means
	EXCESSIVE ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE The symbol switches on in the case of engine oil overheating.  18)



IMPORTANT

- 16) If the  symbol switches on while driving, stop the engine immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership.
- 17) Driving the vehicle with this symbol on may severely damage the transmission, with resulting breakage. The oil may also overheat: contact with hot engine or with exhaust components at high temperature could cause fires.
- 18) If the symbol switches on while driving, stop the car and the engine immediately.

Amber symbols

Symbol	What it means
	SENTRY KEY SYSTEM FAILURE / BREAK-IN ATTEMPT Sentry Key system failure The symbol switches on to report a failure of the Sentry Key system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. Break-in attempt The symbol switches on when the ignition device is moved to MAR position, along with the displaying of a dedicated message, to report about a possible break-in attempt detected by the alarm system.
	FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM OPERATION The symbol switches on (along with a message on the display) in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention. For reactivating the fuel cut-off system, refer to the description in the "Fuel cut-off system" section in the "In an emergency" chapter. If it is still not possible to restore the fuel supply, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD The symbol switches on (along with a dedicated message on the display) when the outdoor temperature is lower or equal to 3°C. IMPORTANT In the event of outside temperature sensor failure, the digits that indicate the value are replaced by dashes.
	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on constantly together with the message in the display in the case of engine oil pressure sensor failure.
	FORWARD COLLISION WARNING PLUS SYSTEM FAILURE The symbols switch on (with the displayed message) in the case of failure of the Forward Collision Warning Plus system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.



Symbol	What it means
	FORWARD COLLISION WARNING PLUS SYSTEM DEACTIVATION The symbol (or the warning light on the instrument panel) switches on if the Forward Collision Warning Plus system has been deactivated or if the system is obstructed/dirty/unavailable. The display shows the dedicated message.
	RAIN SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on (along with a message on the display) in the event of rain sensor failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	STOP/START SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the Stop/Start system. The display will show a dedicated message. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on, along with a displayed message, in the case of Keyless Enter-N-Go system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on along with a message on the display in the event of fuel cut-off system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	SPEED LIMITER FAILURE The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the Speed Limiter device. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure solved.
	TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol comes on, on some versions together with a message, in the event of Traffic Sign Recognition system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

Symbol	What it means
	LANESENSE SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol comes on in the event of LaneSense system failure. The display shows the dedicated message. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the automatic main beam headlights. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID OVERHEATING / DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID OVERHEATING The symbol switches on in the case of transmission overheating, after a particularly demanding use. In this case an engine performance limitation is carried out. With engine off or at idle speed, wait until the symbol switches off.
	LOW WINDSCREEN WASHER LEVEL The symbol appears for some seconds to indicate that the level of the windscreen washing fluid is low. Refill the liquid: to do this, please consult the "Level check" section in the "Service and care" chapter. Always use liquid with the features indicated in the "Liquids and lubricants" section in the "Technical information" chapter.
	TOW HOOK FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the tow hook. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	AUDIO SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the audio system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	DUSK SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on along with a message on the display in the event of dusk sensor failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.



Symbol	What it means
	SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol comes on (on some versions together with a dedicated message) in the event of Side Distance Warning system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	WATER IN DIESEL FILTER (Diesel versions) The symbol switches on constantly when driving (along with a message in the display), to indicate the presence of water in the diesel filter.  19)
	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on (along with a message on the display) in the event of fuel level sensor failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	OVERHEATING OF THE SELEC-TERRAIN™ SYSTEM (where provided) The symbol turns on along with a dedicated message on the display if the Selec-Terrain™ system overheats. In these conditions, you can still select the desired driving mode on the Selec-Terrain™ system, however it will only take effect when the system is no longer overheated. The symbol will remain on as long as the overheating condition persists.
	DECAYED ENGINE OIL (where provided) Diesel versions: the symbol is displayed on some versions, along with a dedicated message displaying. The symbol is displayed for 3 minute cycles and intervals of 5 seconds until oil is changed. The symbol is displayed until the problem is solved. Petrol versions: the symbol switches on and then is not displayed when the display cycle is completed. IMPORTANT After the first indication, each time the engine is started the symbol will continue to switch on as described above until the oil is changed. On certain versions a dedicated message is displayed. If the symbol flashes, this does not mean that there is a fault on the vehicle, rather it simply reports that it is now necessary to change the oil as a result of regular use of the vehicle. The deterioration of engine oil is accelerated by using the car for short drives, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.  20) 21)

Symbol	What it means
	EXTERIOR LIGHTS FAILURE The symbol turns on to indicate a failure in the following lights: daytime running lights (DRLs); parking lights; trailer direction indicators (if provided); trailer lights (if provided); side lights; direction indicators; rear fog light; reversing light; brake lights; number plate lights; LED dipped beam headlights (where provided). The anomaly may be caused by a blown bulb, a blown protection fuse or an interruption of the electrical connection. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) FAILURE The symbol turns on (together with a message on the display) to indicate an Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system failure. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	DPF CLEANING (particulate trap) in progress (diesel versions with DPF only) The symbol switches on constantly to indicate that the DPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process. The symbol stays off during the entire DPF regeneration and lights up only when driving conditions require the driver to be notified. The symbol does not switch on during every DPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep the car in motion until the regeneration process is over. The process normally takes about 15 minutes. Optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by travelling at 60 km/h with engine speed above 2000 rpm. When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate a defect of the car and thus it should not be taken to a workshop. On some versions, together with the symbol switching on, the display shows a dedicated message. IMPORTANT Failure to observe the appropriate procedure for a long distance when the symbol comes on, can cause the warning light to come on, resulting in the need to go to a Jeep Dealership to restore correct DPF operation.  22)



Symbol	What it means
	GPF CLEANING (particulate filter) in progress (petrol versions only with GPF) (where provided) The symbol comes on when the ignition device is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds. The symbol lights up fixed, and a message appears on the display, to notify the driver that the GPF system needs to eliminate captured pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process. The symbol does not light up on during every GPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep the car in motion until the regeneration process is over. The optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by varying the speed of the car (press and release the accelerator pedal). Hold a speed faster than 60 km/h, on extra-urban roads, with the engine running faster than 2000 rpm, until the symbol and the message disappear from the display. When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate an anomaly and thus it should not be taken to a workshop.
	GPF FAILURE (particulate filter) (petrol versions only with GPF) (where provided) The symbol lights up fixed together with the warning light  and dedicated messages appear on the display in case of failure to the GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter). In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	LOW AdBlue® (UREA) DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE LEVEL WARNING (diesel versions only) The AdBlue® Diesel Emissions Additive (UREA) low level symbol turns on when the AdBlue® (UREA) level is low. Top up the UREA tank as soon as possible with at least 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA). If the top-up was done with a range of 0 km left in the AdBlue® (UREA) tank, you may need to wait 2 minutes before starting the engine.



IMPORTANT

19) *The presence of water in the fuel system circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the  symbol is displayed (along with a message in the display) contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to bleed the system. If the warning appears immediately after refuelling, water has probably been poured into the tank: switch the engine off immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership.*

20) Degraded engine oil should be replaced as soon as possible after the warning light  comes on, and never more than 500 km after it first comes on. Failure to observe the above may result in severe damage to the engine and invalidate the warranty. **Remember that when this warning light comes on, it does not mean that the level of engine oil is low, so if it flashes it does not mean that you need to top up the engine oil.**

21) If the warning light (or the icon on the display) flashes while driving, contact a Jeep Dealership.

22) Vehicle travel speed should always be adapted to the traffic and weather conditions, and must always comply with traffic regulations. The engine can be stopped even if the DPF warning light is on: however, repeated interruptions of the regeneration process could cause premature deterioration of the engine oil. For this reason it is always advisable to wait for the symbol to go off before turning off the engine, following the instructions above. Do not complete the DPF regeneration process when the vehicle is stopped.



Green symbols

Symbol	What it means
	INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST SYSTEM ACTIVATION (where present) The symbol comes on in the event of a Intelligent Speed Assist system failure.
	ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL The symbol comes on in the event of a Cruise Control system failure.
	SPEED LIMITER The symbol comes on in the event of a Speed Limiter system failure.



Messages on the display

Message on display	
	LOW AdBlue® (UREA) DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE LEVEL WARNING When a low level of AdBlue® (UREA) is detected, the symbol  appears on the display, together with a message indicating the need to top up the AdBlue® (UREA). The symbol  stays on until the tank is topped up with at least 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA). If you do not top up, a specific message will appear on the instrument panel display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine. A message will appear permanently on the instrument panel and an acoustic tone will be heard when there is about 200 km of range left. A specific message will appear on the instrument panel display when there are 0 km of range left. It will no longer be possible to restart the engine after it has been stopped. It will be possible to restart the engine after pouring at least 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA) in the tank. If the top-up was done with a range of 0 km left in the AdBlue® (UREA) tank, you may need to wait 2 minutes before starting the engine.  23)
4WD SERV	FOUR WHEEL DRIVE FAILURE This indicator switches on to report a four-wheel drive system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
BLIND-SPOT MONITORING	BLIND-SPOT MONITORING SYSTEM Sensor locking: in case of failure of the Blind Spot Monitoring system sensor, a message will appear on the display. In this case, the LEDs on the door mirrors are switched on continuously. Free the bumper of any obstacles or clean it. System not available: in case the Blind Spot Monitoring system is not available, a message will appear on the display. In this case, the LEDs on the door mirrors are switched on continuously. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked. Blind-Spot Monitoring system failure: in case of a failure of the Blind-Spot Monitoring system, a message will appear on the display. In this case, the LEDs on the door mirrors are switched off. An acoustic signal is also emitted. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

Message on display	
PARKSENSE	PARKSENSE SYSTEM (where provided) Sensor locking: the message is displayed in the case of a failure of the ParkSense system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, cleaning them. System not available: a dedicated message is displayed if the ParkSense system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.
ACTIVE PARKSENSE	ACTIVE PARKSENSE SYSTEM (where provided) Sensor locking: the message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Active ParkSense system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, cleaning them. System not available: a dedicated message is displayed if the Active ParkSense system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.
SIDE DISTANCE WARNING	SIDE DISTANCE WARNING (where provided) Sensor locking: the message is displayed in the case of a failure of the Side Distance Warning system sensors. Free the bumpers of any obstacles, cleaning them. System not available: a dedicated message is displayed if the Side Distance Warning system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the battery or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.
LANESENSE	LANESENSE SYSTEM (where provided) Camera obstructed: a dedicated message is shown on the display in the case of dirt on the windscreen, which may adversely affect correct operation of the camera. Clean the windscreen using a soft clean cloth, taking care not to scratch it. Should the failure persist, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. System not available: a dedicated message is displayed if the LaneSense system is not available.



Message on display	
DYNAMIC STEERING TORQUE	DST SYSTEM (Dynamic Steering Torque) A dedicated message is displayed in the case of a DST system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
FORWARD COLLISION WARNING PLUS	FORWARD COLLISION WARNING PLUS SYSTEM The "BRAKE!" message appears on the display when the Forward Collision Warning Plus system is activated. Increase your distance from the vehicle ahead to prevent the risk of collisions.
"SERVICE" MESSAGE (SCHEDULED SERVICING)	SCHEDULED SERVICING (SERVICE) When the next scheduled service deadline is approaching, the word "Service" will be displayed, followed by the number of kilometres/miles or days (where provided) left, when the ignition device is turned to MAR. Contact a Jeep Dealership. The "Service Schedule" operations will be performed and the message will be reset.



IMPORTANT

23) When the AdBlue® (UREA) tank is empty and the engine is stopped it is no longer possible to restart it until the AdBlue® (UREA) tank is topped up with at least 5 litres.

SAFETY

The chapter that you are about to read is very important: it describes the safety systems with which the vehicle is equipped and provides instructions on how to use them correctly.

ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS	84
DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS	89
OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS	99
SEAT BELTS	100
SBR (SEAT BELT REMINDER) SYSTEM	101
PRE-TENSIONERS	103
CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS	105
SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIR BAG	118



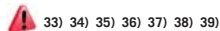
ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

This system, which is an integral part of the braking system, prevents one or more wheels from locking and slipping in all road surface conditions, irrespective of the intensity of the braking action, ensuring that the car can be controlled even during emergency braking and optimising stopping distances.

System intervention

A slight pulsing of the brake pedal and noise indicates the intervention of the ABS: this is completely normal when the system intervenes.



DTC (Drag Torque Control) SYSTEM

The DTC (Drag Torque Control) system prevents the drive wheels from possibly locking, which could happen, for example, if the accelerator pedal is released suddenly or in the case of a sudden downshifting in conditions of poor grip.

In these conditions, the engine braking effect could cause the drive wheels to slip, resulting in a loss of car stability.

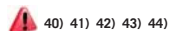
In these situations, the DTC system intervenes, restoring torque to the engine in order to conserve vehicle stability and increase vehicle safety.

ESC (Electronic Stability Control) SYSTEM

The ESC system improves directional control and vehicle stability under different driving conditions, correcting understeering and oversteering and distributing the brakeforce on the appropriate wheels.

System intervention

The system intervention is signalled by the blinking of the instrument panel warning light , to inform the driver that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions.



TC (Traction Control) SYSTEM

The system automatically operates in the event of slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc. on one or both drive wheels.

System intervention

The system intervention is signalled by the blinking of the instrument panel warning light , to inform the driver that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions.



PBA (Panic Brake Assist) SYSTEM

The PBA system is designed to improve the braking capacity of the car during emergency braking.

The brake pedal should be pressed continuously during braking, avoiding intermittent presses, to get the most out of the system. Do not reduce pressure on the brake pedal until braking is no longer necessary.

The PBA system is deactivated when the brake pedal is released.



HSA (Hill Start Assist) SYSTEM

It is an integral part of the ESC system and facilitates starting on an incline.



DST SYSTEM (Dynamic Steering Torque)

The DST function uses the integration of the ESC system with the electric power steering to increase the safety level of the whole car.



55)

ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation) SYSTEM

The system monitors the tendency of the wheels to rise from the ground if the driver performs extreme manoeuvres like quick steering to avoid an obstacle, especially in poor road conditions.

If these conditions occur, the system intervenes on the brakes and engine power to reduce the possibility that the wheels are raised from the ground. It is not possible to avoid tendency to roll over if the phenomenon is due to reasons such as driving on high side gradients, impact with objects or other cars.



56)

TSC (Trailer Sway Control) SYSTEM

The system employs a series of sensors located on the car to identify excessive

swerving of the trailer and take the necessary precautions to eliminate it.

System intervention

When the system is active, the warning light flashes on the instrument panel , the engine power is reduced and braking can be felt on the individual wheels, following the attempt to eliminate the swerving of the trailer. The system is active only with ESC engaged.

When the ESC system is deactivated (by pressing the button on the central tunnel), the TSC system is deactivated as well.



57) 58)

HDC (Hill Descent Control) SYSTEM

(where provided)



59) 60)

On cars equipped in this way, this function is an integral part of the ESC system and is aimed at keeping the car at a constant speed during a descent, operating autonomously and in different ways on the brakes.

In this way the vehicle stability and completely safe driving are guaranteed,

above all in poor grip conditions and steep descents.

Enabling the system

To enable the system, press the button fig. 65.



65

J0A0907C

The system is enabled if the following conditions are met:

- ☐ The **Selec-Terrain™** device is in 4WD LOW mode;
- ☐ the vehicle speed is below 12 km/h;
- ☐ the electric parking brake (EPB) is deactivated;
- ☐ the driver side door is closed.

The system activation is reported by the continuous switching-on of the icon  on the display along with the display of a dedicated message.



System activation

Once enabled, the HDC system will activate automatically if the vehicle is driven downhill on a steep slope, higher than 8%.

The speed set for the HDC system can be adjusted using the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal (in the 1-12 km/h range).

Once the desired speed is reached, when both pedals are released the HDC system will maintain the set speed. In this way, the driver can adjust the speed and, if necessary, re-assume control of the car.

If the vehicle speed exceeds 12 km/h but it is lower than 40 km/h, when both pedals are released, the HDC system will return the vehicle speed to 12 km/h.

With gear lever in neutral, speed adjustment using the accelerator pedal is not available.

The driver can cancel the intervention of the HDC system at any time by completely depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.

System deactivation

The HDC system is deactivated, but remains available, if one of the following conditions is met:

- ☐ the vehicle is on a descent with

insufficient gradient, below 8%, or a level surface, or is going uphill;
☐ the gear lever is in P (Park) position.

Disabling the system

The system is deactivated and disabled if one of the following conditions is met:

- ☐ button fig. 65 pressed;
- ☐ activation of mode other than 4WD LOW;
- ☐ electric parking brake (EPB) engagement;
- ☐ driver side door open;
- ☐ speed of 40 km/h exceeded (immediate exit from HDC function).

DISABLING ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

Depending on the versions, there are 3 configurations for the active safety systems on the vehicle:

- ☐ systems enabled;
- ☐ systems partially disabled;
- ☐ systems disabled.

Systems enabled

All active safety systems are enabled. This is the normal operating mode when driving a four-wheel-drive car.

This mode should be used in most driving conditions. The system will be in "Systems enabled" mode every time the engine is started.

WARNING You are advised to select "Systems partially disabled" or "Systems disabled" modes only for specific driving requirements.

Systems partially disabled

By pressing the button  on the central tunnel fig. 66 for less than 5 seconds while driving, the TSC system can be disabled and the intervention of the TC system can be limited to braking action on the individual drive wheels. The other systems remain enabled.

Activation of this mode is indicated by the warning light  on the instrument panel switching on (on some versions, together with a message on the display).



66

JOA0971C

To restore "All systems enabled" operating mode, press the button on the central tunnel again.

"Systems completely enabled" mode will automatically reactivate every time the engine is started.

WARNING When travelling on snowy roads with snow chains, it may be helpful to activate "Systems partially disabled" mode: in these conditions, slipping of the drive wheels when moving off makes it possible to obtain better traction.

Systems disabled

Pressing the button  on the central tunnel for more than 5 seconds completely deactivates the ESC system, as well as the TSC and ERM systems; the TC system will be limited to braking

action on the individual drive wheels. The other systems remain enabled. Activation of this mode is indicated by the warning light  on the instrument panel switching on (on some versions, together with a message on the display). **WARNING** If a speed of approximately 65 km/h is exceeded, the systems will behave as described for "Systems partially disabled" mode.

To restore "Systems enabled" operating mode, press the button on the central tunnel again.

"Systems enabled" mode will automatically reactivate every time the engine is started.

Versions with Selec-Terrain™ device

On versions with **Selec-Terrain™** device, the activation of certain driving modes partially or totally deactivates certain active safety systems in order to optimise performance in the specific mode.

When active safety systems are partially or totally deactivated, the warning light will turn on in the instrument panel .

In "SAND" and "MUD" modes, the active safety systems are partially disabled and fine-tuned to ensure maximum performance in the specific operating

modes. It is in any case possible to reactivate them completely at any time by pressing the  button on the central tunnel if safety is favoured over "off-road" performance.

IMPORTANT In 4WD LOW modes, the active safety systems are completely disabled in order to ensure maximum off-road driving performance and it will not be possible to reactivate them.

 61) 62) 63) 64)



WARNING

33) If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tyres on the road is nearing its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.

34) To achieve maximum efficiency of the braking system, a settlement period of about 500 km (310 miles) is required. During this time, avoid sudden, repeated and prolonged braking.

35) When the ABS intervenes it means that you are approaching the grip limit between tyres and road: Slow down to exploit all the available grip.

36) The ABS cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.



37) The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

38) The capability of the ABS must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

39) For the correct operation of the ABS, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

40) The ESC system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and can't increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

41) The ESC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

42) The capability of the ESC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

43) For the correct operation of the ESC system, the tyres must necessarily be of the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and size.

44) ESC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions,

visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

45) For the correct operation of the TC system, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

46) TC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

47) The TC system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

48) The TC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

49) The capability of the TC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

50) The PBA system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

51) The PBA system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

52) The capability of the PBA system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise the safety of the driver, the other occupants of the car or any other road user.

53) The HSA system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the car without having engaged the electric parking brake, turned the engine off and engaged first gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions (for further information read the "Parking" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).

54) There may be situations on small gradients (less than 8%), with vehicle laden, in which the Hill Start Assist system may not activate, causing a slight reversing motion and increasing the risk of collision with another vehicle or object. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

55) DST is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the car.

56) The performance of a car with ERM must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.

57) When towing trailers, the utmost caution at the wheel is recommended. Never exceed the maximum permitted loads (see the description in the

"Weights" paragraph in the "Technical Specifications" chapter).

58) The TSC system cannot prevent swerving for all trailers. If the system activates during driving, reduce the speed, stop the car in a safe place and arrange the load correctly to prevent the trailer from swerving.

59) Prolonged use of the system may overheat the braking system. If the brakes overheat, the HDC system, when active, will be gradually deactivated after suitably informing the driver (LED on button off): it can be reactivated only when the brakes have cooled sufficiently. The distance that can be covered depends on the temperature of the brakes and therefore on the gradient, load and speed of the car.

60) The performance of a car with HDC must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.

61) When "Systems partially disabled" mode is selected, the intervention of the TC function is limited to braking action on the individual drive wheels and the  warning light switches on in the instrument panel. In "systems partially disabled" mode, the engine torque value that the ESC system may require will not be guaranteed and the stability of the car will therefore be reduced.

62) With "Systems partially disabled" mode selected, the TSC (Trailer Sway Control) system is disabled.

63) Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

64) When "Systems disabled" mode is selected, the ESC system will not be available in the event of emergency manoeuvres. "Systems disabled" mode is only for off-road use.

DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) SYSTEM

(where provided)

The system uses two radar sensors, located in the rear bumper (one for each side - see fig. 67) to detect the presence of vehicles (cars, trucks, motorbikes, etc.) in the rear side blind spots of the car.

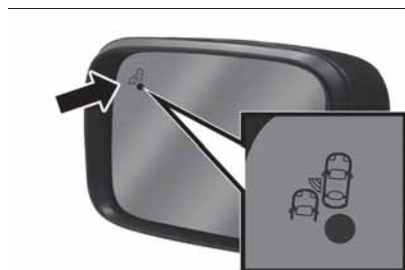


67

J0A0921C

The system warns the driver about the presence of cars in the detection area by lighting up, on the relevant side, the warning light located on the door mirror fig. 68, along with an acoustic warning. When the ignition device is in MAR position, or when the engine is started, the warning light turns on to signal the driver that the system is active.





68

JOA0217C

Sensors

The sensors are activated by shifting to any forward gear at a speed higher than about 10 km/h, or when reverse is engaged. The sensors are temporarily deactivated with vehicle at a standstill and the gear lever in position P (Park) (versions with automatic transmission), or with vehicle at a standstill and electric parking brake engaged (versions with manual gearbox).

The detection area of the system covers about a lane on both sides of the vehicle (around 3 metres). This area begins from the door mirror and extends for about 6 metres towards the rear part of the vehicle.

With the sensors active, the system monitors the detection areas on both

sides of the vehicle and warns the driver about the possible presence of vehicles in these areas.

While driving the system monitors the detection area from three different input points (side, rear and front) to check whether a signal needs to be sent to the driver. The system can detect the presence of a vehicle in one of these three areas.

Warnings



The system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.). However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

The system does not warn the driver about the presence of cars coming from the opposite direction, in the adjacent lanes.

If a trailer is hitched to the car, the system automatically deactivates. For the system to operate correctly, the rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the road surface.

Do not cover the rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located with any object (e.g. adhesives, bike rack, etc.).

If a tow hook has to be installed after purchasing the vehicle, the system must be deactivated from the display Menu or through the **Uconnect™** system.

Rear view: the system detects vehicles approaching to the rear part of your vehicle on both sides and entering the rear detection area with a speed delta lower than 50 km/h with respect to your vehicle.

Overtaking vehicles: if another vehicle is overtaken slowly (with a speed delta lower than about 25 km/h) and this stays in the blind spot for about 1.5 seconds, the warning light on the door mirror of the corresponding side lights up. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than about 25 km/h, the warning light does not light up.

RCP (Rear Cross Path detection) system

This system helps during reverse manoeuvres in the case of reduced visibility.

During "RCP" operating mode, the system produces acoustic and visual indications when if the presence of an object is detected.

The system can be activated/deactivated through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system.

The system monitors the rear detection areas on both sides of the vehicle, to detect objects moving towards the sides of the vehicle at a minimum speed comprised between about 1 km/h and 3 km/h and objects moving at a maximum speed of 35 km/h, as generally happens in the parking areas. The system activation is signalled to the driver by means of a visual and acoustic warning. **IMPORTANT** If the sensors are covered by objects or vehicles, the system will not warn the driver.

"Blind spot alert", "Visual" mode: when this mode is active, the BSM system sends a visual warning to the door mirror relating to the object detected. When operating in RCP mode, the system sends visual and acoustic warnings when the presence of an approaching object is detected. When an acoustic warning is sent, the **Uconnect™** volume is lowered.

"Blind spot alert", "Sound & Display" mode: when this mode is active, the BSM system sends a visual warning to the door mirror relating to the object detected.

If the direction indicator on the side where an obstacle has been detected is activated, an acoustic warning is emitted as well.

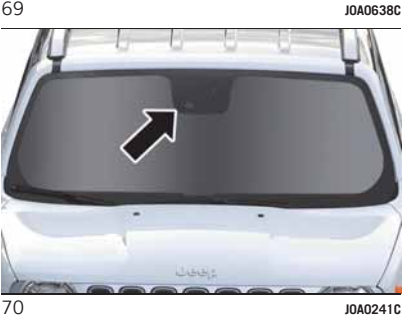
When the acoustic warning is emitted, the **Uconnect™** volume is lowered.

"Blind spot alert" function deactivation: When the system is deactivated ("Blind spot alert" mode at "OFF"), the BSM or RCP systems will not emit neither acoustic nor visual warnings. The BSM system will store the operating mode running when the engine was switched off: each time the engine is started, the operating mode stored previously will be recalled and used.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING PLUS SYSTEM



This is a driving assistance system which comprises a radar located behind the front bumper fig. 69 and a camera located in the central part of the windscreen fig. 70.



In the event of an imminent collision the system intervenes by automatically braking the car to prevent the crash or reduce its effects.

The system provides the driver with acoustic and visual signals through specific messages on the instrument panel display.



The system may brake slightly to warn the driver when a potential frontal accident is detected. Signals and limited braking are intended to allow the driver to react promptly, in order to prevent or reduce the effects of a potential accident.

In situations with the risk of collision, if the system detects no intervention by the driver, it provides automatic braking to help slow the car and mitigate the potential frontal accident (automatic braking).

If intervention by the driver on the brake pedal is detected but not deemed sufficient, the system may intervene in order to improve the reaction of the braking system, therefore reducing car speed further (additional assistance in braking stage).

Versions equipped with Stop/Start system: at the end of the automatic braking, the Stop/Start system will activate as described in paragraph "Stop/Start system" of this chapter.

Versions equipped with manual transmission: at the end of the automatic braking, the engine may stall and turn off, unless the clutch pedal is pressed.

Versions equipped with automatic transmission: at the end of the braking,

the last stored gear is engaged. The vehicle may restart a few seconds after the automatic stop.

IMPORTANT After the car is stopped, the brake callipers may be locked for about 2 seconds for safety reasons. Make sure you press the brake pedal if the vehicle moves slightly forwards.

Switching on/off

The Forward Collision Warning Plus system can be deactivated (and then reactivated) via the **Uconnect™** system. The system can also be deactivated by putting the ignition device in the MAR position.

The **Uconnect™** system can be set to three activation levels through the system:

☐ **System active:** the system (if active), in addition to the visual and acoustic warnings, provides limited braking, automatic braking and additional assistance in braking stage, where the driver does not brake sufficiently in the event of a potential frontal impact;

☐ **System partially active:** the system (if active) does not provide limited braking, but guarantees automatic braking or additional assistance in braking stage, where the driver does not brake at all

or not sufficiently in the event of a potential frontal impact. The visual and acoustic warnings are deactivated, and will not be provided;

☐ **System deactivated:** the system does not provide visual and acoustic warnings, limited braking, automatic braking or additional assistance in braking stage. The system will therefore provide no warning of a possible accident.

Activation/deactivation

If the Forward Collision Warning Plus system has been correctly activated with the **Uconnect™** system, this will be active each time the engine is started.

To deactivate the system, hold down the button  on the central tunnel.

Following a deactivation, the system will not warn the driver about the possible accident with the preceding vehicle, regardless of the setting selected with the **Uconnect™** system.

The system activation status will not be kept in the memory when the engine is switched off: if the system is deactivated when the engine is switched off, it will be active when it its next started.

In addition, following a deactivation with the button , the system can be

reactivated by pressing the same button again.

The function is not active at speed above 5 km/h.

The system is only active if:

☐ it is activated via the

Uconnect™ system;

☐ it has not been deactivated with a long press of the button ;

☐ the ignition device is at MAR;

☐ vehicle speed is higher than 5 km/h.

Changing the system sensitivity

The sensitivity of the system can be changed through the **Uconnect™** system menu, choosing from one of the following three options: "Near", "Med" or "Far". See the description in the **Uconnect™** supplement for how to change the settings.

The pre-set option is "Near". With this setting, the system will warn the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle in front when it is close. This setting offers the driver a lower reaction time compared to the "Med" and "Far" settings, in the event of a potential collision, but permits more dynamic driving of the car.

By setting system sensitivity to "Med", the system warns the driver of a possible

accident with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a standard distance, between that of the other two settings.

With the system sensitivity set to "Far", the system will warn the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a greater distance, thus providing the possibility of acting on the brakes more lightly and gradually. This setting provides the drivers with the maximum possible reaction time to prevent a potential accident.

The system sensitivity setting is kept in the memory when the engine is switched off.

System limited operation signal

If the dedicated message is displayed, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred. The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault. If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen indicated in fig. 70 and check that the message has disappeared. In this case the system might be not completely available.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation.

Should the fault persist, contact a Jeep Dealership.

System failure signalling

If the system switches off and a dedicated message is shown on the display, it means that there is a failure on the system.

In this case, it is still possible to drive the vehicle, but you are advised to contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

Radar indication not available

If conditions are such that the radar cannot detect obstacles correctly, the system is deactivated and a dedicated message appears on the display.

This generally occurs in the event of poor visibility, such as when it is snowing or raining heavily.

The system can also be temporarily dimmed due to obstructions such as mud, dirt or ice on the radar. In such cases, a dedicated message will be shown on the display and the system will be deactivated. This message can sometimes appear in conditions of high reflectivity (e.g. tunnels with reflective tiles or ice or snow). When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this



will go back to normal and complete operation.

In certain particular cases, this dedicated message could be displayed when the radar is not detecting any vehicles or objects within its view range. If atmospheric conditions are not the real reason behind this message, check if the sensor is dirty.

It could be necessary to clean or remove any obstructions in the area shown in fig. 69. Use a clean cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste. If the message appears often, even in the absence of atmospheric conditions such as snow, rain, mud or other obstructions, contact a Jeep Dealership for a sensor alignment check.

In the absence of visible obstructions, it could be necessary to wipe the radar surface directly: contact a Jeep Dealership in this case.

IMPORTANT It is recommended that you do not install devices, accessories or aerodynamic attachments in front of the sensor or darken it in any way, as this can compromise the correct functioning of the system.

Driving in special conditions

In certain driving conditions, such as, for example:

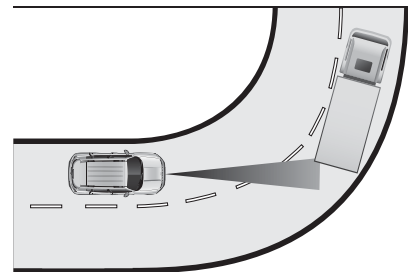
- ☐ driving close to a bend;
- ☐ vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane;
- ☐ lane change by other vehicles;
- ☐ vehicles travelling at right angles to the vehicle;

system intervention might be unexpected or delayed. The driver must be very careful to maintain control of the vehicle and drive in complete safety.

WARNING In particularly complex traffic conditions, the driver can deactivate the system manually through the **Uconnect™** system.

Driving close to a bend

When entering or leaving a wide bend, the system may detect a car that is in front of you, but that is not driving in the same lane fig. 71. In cases such as these, the system may intervene.

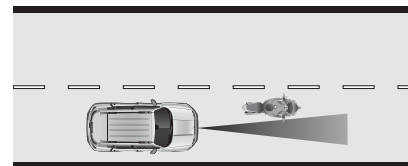


71

JOA0657C

Vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane

The system cannot detect cars in front of you but outside the range of the radar sensor and may therefore not react in the presence of small cars, such as bicycles or motorcycles fig. 72.

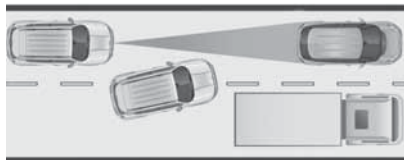


72

JOA0658C

Lane change by other vehicles

Cars suddenly changing lane, entering the same lane as your car and within the radar sensor's operating range, may cause the system fig. 73 to intervene.

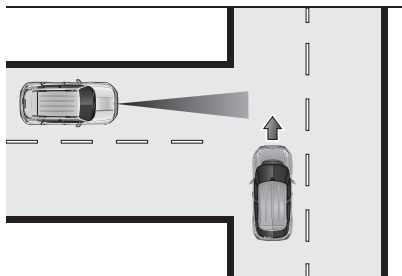


73

JOA0768C

Vehicles travelling at right angles to the vehicle

The system could temporarily react to a vehicle that is passing through the radar sensor's operating range at right angles fig. 74.



74

JOA0659C

Warnings

❑ The system has not been designed to prevent impacts and cannot detect possible conditions leading to an accident in advance. Failure to take into account this warning may lead to serious or fatal injuries.

❑ The system may be activated, assessing the trajectory of the car, in case of reflecting metal objects different from other cars, such as safety barriers, road signs, barriers before parking lots, toll-gates, level crossings, gates, railways, objects near road constructions sites or higher than the car (e.g. a flyover).

In the same way, the system may intervene inside multi-storey car parks or tunnels, or due to a glare on the road

surface. These possible activations follow the normal operating logic of the system and must not be regarded as faults.

❑ The system has been designed for road use only. If the car is driven off-road, the system must be deactivated, to avoid unnecessary warnings. By selecting the 4WD LOW mode, the system is automatically deactivated. Automatic deactivation is indicated by the dedicated warning light/icon switching on in the instrument panel.

❑ The system is only active if a trailer has not been connected with the original tow hook.

TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)

(where provided)

⚠ 70) 71) 72) 73) 74) 75) ⚠ 33)

The car may be equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), which can advise the driver in the event of insufficient tyre pressure on the basis of the pressure when cold indicated in the "Technical specifications" chapter. The system consists of a radio-frequency transmitter sensor fitted to each wheel (on the rim inside the tyre), which sends



information on the inflation pressure of each tyre to the control unit.

The inflation pressure varies, depending on the temperature, of about 0.07 bar every 6.5°C. This means that a decrease of the external temperature corresponds to a decrease of the tyre pressure. Always adjust the tyre inflation pressure when cold. This is defined as the tyre pressure after at least 3 hours of vehicle inactivity or travel of less than 1.6 km after the 3 hour interval.

The cold tyre inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the shoulder of the tyre: for further details see the instructions in the "Wheels" paragraph, in the "Technical data" chapter.

Tyre pressure increases when the vehicle is driven. This is normal, and no adjustment of the pressure is required. The TPMS signals the driver a possible insufficient pressure if this falls below the warning limit for any reason, including the effects of low temperature and normal loss of pressure from the tyre.

The TPMS will stop indicating insufficient tyre pressure when it is equal

to or greater than the prescribed cold inflation pressure.

Therefore, if insufficient tyre pressure is indicated (warning light (⚠) on instrument panel on), increase the inflation pressure up to the prescribed cold inflation value.

The system automatically updates and warning light (⚠) switches off each time the system receives the updated inflation pressures. The vehicle might need to be driven at a speed higher than about 25 km/h up to 20 minutes for the TPMS to receive this information.

Operating example

Supposing that the prescribed cold inflation pressure (i.e. vehicle stationary for at least 3 hours) is 2.3 bar, if the ambient temperature is 20°C and the detected tyre pressure is 1.95 bar, a temperature reduction of -7°C results in a decrease in tyre pressure, bringing it to approximately 1.65 bar.

This pressure is sufficiently low to activate the warning light (⚠).

Heating of tyres due to driving the car may increase tyre pressure up to approximately 1.95 bar, but the warning light (⚠) will stay on. In this situation, the warning light will switch off only after

the tyres are inflated to the prescribed cold pressure value for the car.

IMPORTANT The TPMS is designed for original tyres and wheels. The pressures and alarms reported by the TPMS are defined according to the size of the tyres fitted on the vehicle. Using spare wheels of a different sizes, types and/or designs from the original ones may cause the system to operate incorrectly and damage the sensors. Aftermarket fitted wheels may damage the sensors. Using aftermarket tyre sealants may damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System sensor. If aftermarket tyre sealant has been used, it is recommended to go to a Jeep Dealership to have the sensors checked. After checking or adjusting the tyre pressure, always refit the valve cap to prevent humidity and dirt from entering. They could damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System sensor.

INSUFFICIENT TYRE PRESSURE INDICATION

If an insufficient pressure value is detected on one or more tyres, the warning light (⚠) on the instrument panel switches on and the dedicated messages are shown on the display. The system also highlights the tyre or tyres with

insufficient pressure graphically. An acoustic signal is also emitted. In this case, stop the car, check the inflation pressure of each tyre and inflate them to the correct cold inflation pressure value, shown on the display or in the dedicated TPMS menu.

NOTE Some external factors (e.g. external temperature, etc...) could affect the information reported on the instrument panel by the TPMS.

The tyre inflation pressure and the “low pressure” reporting threshold could change depending on the environmental conditions.

TPMS TEMPORARILY DISABLED

TPMS check message

If a system failure is present, the warning light (⚠) flashes for about 75 seconds and then stays on solid. An acoustic signal is also emitted.

On some versions, a dedicated message and dashes (“- -”) instead of the pressure value are shown on the display, to indicate the impossibility of detecting the sensor.

When the ignition device is set to STOP and then back to MAR, the warning sequence repeats provided that the failure is still resent.

The warning light (⚠) switches off when the failure condition disappears and, on some versions, the pressure value is displayed again in place of the dashes. A fault in the system could occur in the following cases:

- ❑ intense radio-frequency interference may prevent the correct operation of the TPMS. This condition will be indicated by a dedicated message on the display. The warning will disappear automatically as soon as the radio-frequency interference ceases to affect the system;
- ❑ aftermarket application of coloured films on the windows that interfere with the radio waves emitted by the TPMS;
- ❑ accumulation of layers of snow or ice on the wheels or the wheel arches;
- ❑ using snow chains;
- ❑ use of rim/tyre assemblies without sensors for TPMS;
- ❑ the space-saver spare wheel is not equipped with the tyre pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the tyre pressure is not controlled by the system.

NOTE The car can be equipped with TireKit tyre repair kit, space-saver spare wheel or full-size spare wheel (with or without original TPMS sensor to measure tyre pressure).

After the punctured tyre has been repaired with the original tyre sealant contained in the TireKit, the previous condition must be restored, so that the warning light (⚠) is off during normal driving.

Space-saver spare wheel (where provided): the space-saver spare wheel is not equipped with a TPMS sensor. Once fitted, while driving, the warning light comes on (⚠) (flashing for about 75 seconds, and then solid). This condition lasts until a wheel equipped with an original TPMS sensor is fitted on the vehicle.

Full size spare wheel (without TPMS sensor): once fitted, while driving, the warning light (⚠) comes on (flashing for about 75 seconds, and then solid). This condition lasts until a wheel equipped with an original TPMS sensor is fitted on the vehicle. The system is then restored and the warning light (⚠) switches off.

Full size spare wheel (with TPMS sensor): once fitted, while driving, the warning light (⚠) switches off.

IMPORTANT In all the above-mentioned cases it is advisable to check the spare wheel tyre pressure before starting driving.



NOTE If the tyres are replaced, driving the car for short stretches, some time might be needed before the system is restored.

TPMS deactivation

The TPMS can be deactivated by replacing the wheels equipped with TPMS with others that are not (e.g. when replacing the wheel assemblies in winter), if the country of purchase allows it. Then drive the vehicle for at least 20 minutes at a speed higher than about 25 km/h. The TPMS will emit an acoustic warning, the warning light (!) will flash for about 75 seconds, then will stay on constantly and the instrument panel will display the "Tyre pressure not available" message with some dashes (– –) instead of the pressure values.

The next time the engine is started, the system will not emit any acoustic signal and the display will not show the message "Tyre pressure not available", but the dashes (– –) will be still displayed instead of the pressure value.



76)



WARNING

65) *The system is an aid for car driving, it DOES NOT warn the driver about incoming cars outside of the detection areas. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the vehicle.*

66) *The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*

67) *If the driver depresses the brake pedal fully or carries out a fast steering during system operation, the automatic braking function may stop (e.g. to allow a possible manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle).*

68) *The system intervenes on vehicles travelling in the same lane. People, animals and things (e.g. pushchairs) are not taken into consideration.*

69) *If the car must be placed on a roller bench for maintenance or if it is washed in an automatic car wash with an obstacle in the front part (e.g. another car, a wall or another obstacle), the system may detect its presence and activate. In this case the system must be*

deactivated through the settings of the Uconnect™ system.

70) *The presence of the TPMS does not permit the driver to neglect regular checks of the tyre pressure, including for the spare wheel, and correct maintenance. The system is not used to signal a possible tyre failure.*

71) *Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres rested and cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value. Repeat the check when the tyres are cold.*

72) *Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors (e.g. if the spare wheel is fitted), the system will no longer be available for the replaced wheel and a warning message will be shown on the display, until the wheels with sensors are fitted again.*

73) *The TPMS cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (e.g. if a tyre bursts). In this case, stop the vehicle, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.*

74) *Changes in outside temperature may cause tyre pressures to vary. The system may temporarily indicate insufficient pressure. In this case, check the tyre pressure when cold and, if necessary, restore the inflation values.*

75) *When a tyre is removed, it is advisable to replace the rubber valve seal as well: contact a Jeep Dealership. The*

fitting/removal of the tyres and/or rims require special care. To avoid damaging or fitting the sensors incorrectly, tyre and/or rim fitting/removal operations should only be carried out by specialised staff. Contact a Jeep Dealership.

76) The radar is provided with defrosting system. For this reason, it can reach high temperatures in some conditions. If you need to operate in the zone surrounding the sensor, wait for at least 30 seconds from when the engine is switched off.



IMPORTANT

24) The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

25) The section of the bumper in front the sensor must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

26) System intervention might be unexpected or delayed when other cars transport loads projecting from the side, above or from the rear, with respect to the normal size of the car.

27) Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier than standard load of the vehicle.

28) Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the car (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Jeep Dealership for any operation of this type.

29) Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.

30) When towing a trailer (with modules installed after purchasing the car), a vehicle or during loading manoeuvres on a car carrier (or in vehicle for transport), the system must be deactivated via the **Uconnect™** system.

31) Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector.

32) Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the sensor (trim covering the sensor in the central part of the bumper). In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these

cases, go to a Jeep Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

33) The tyre quick repair kit (TireKit), provided with the car, is compatible with the TPMS sensors. Using sealants different from that in the original kit may compromise its operation. If sealants not equivalent with the original one are used, it is recommended to have the TPMS sensor operation checked by a qualified repair centre.

OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety equipment of the car comprise the following protection systems:

- ☐ seat belts;
- ☐ SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system;
- ☐ head restraints;
- ☐ child restraint systems;
- ☐ Front airbags and side bags.

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.



For the description of the head restraint adjustment see the "Head restraints" paragraph in the "Knowing your car" chapter.

SEAT BELTS

USING THE SEAT BELTS

The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that all the other occupants of the vehicle also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

The seat belt should be worn keeping the chest straight and rested against the backrest.

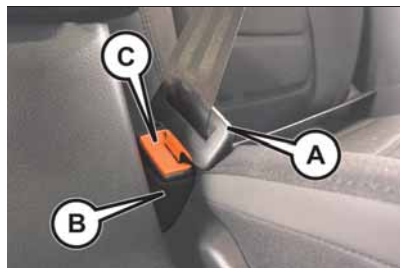
To fasten the seat belts, hold fastening tongue (A) fig. 75 and insert it into buckle (B), until it clicks into place.

If the belt jams while being removed, let it rewind for a short stretch, then pull it out again without jerking.

To unfasten the seat belts, press button (C) and guide the seat belt with your hand while it is rewinding, to prevent it from twisting.



77) 78)

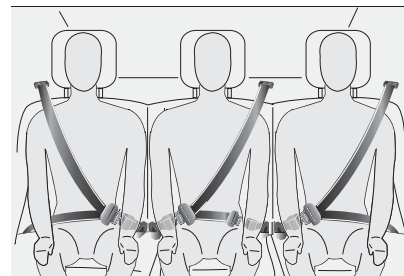


75

JOA0168C

The retractor may lock when the car is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal. Furthermore, the reel mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions and high-speed bends.

Wear the rear seat belts as shown in fig. 76.



76

JOA0169C

IMPORTANT When returning the rear seat from the tilted position to the normal operating position, take care to refit the seat belt correctly, in order to guarantee prompt availability every time.

ADJUSTING THE SEAT BELT HEIGHT

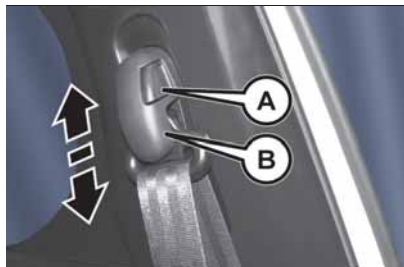


79) 80)

Five different adjustments in height are possible.

To lower the height, press button (A) (located on both sides of handle (B)), and slide the handle downwards.

The height adjuster moves upwards even without pressing the two buttons (A).



77

JOA0151C

Always adjust the height of the seat belts to fit the person wearing it: this precaution could greatly reduce the risk of injury in the event of a crash.

Correct adjustment is obtained when the belt passes approximately half way between the shoulder and the neck.



WARNING

77) Never press button C fig. 75 while driving.

78) Remember that, in the event of an accident, the rear seat passengers not wearing seat belts are exposed to a very serious risk and also represent a serious danger for the front seat occupants.

79) The height of the seat belts must be adjusted with the vehicle stationary.

80) After height adjustment, always check that the cursor to which the ring is fastened is locked in one of the preset positions. To do this, with button (A) fig. 77 released, press downward more to allow the anchoring device to click if it has not been released in one of the possible positions.

SBR (SEAT BELT REMINDER) SYSTEM

The SBR system warns the passengers of the front and rear (where provided) seats if their seat belt is not fastened.

The system warns unfastened seat belts with visual warnings (warning lights on in the instrument panel and icons on the display) and an acoustic warning (see the following paragraphs).

NOTE To deactivate the acoustic warning permanently go to a Jeep Dealership. The acoustic warning can be reactivated at any time through the display Menu (see the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter).

Front seat belt warning light behaviour

When the ignition device is turned to MAR, warning light  fig. 78) comes

on for a few seconds, regardless of the status of the front seat belts. With car moving slower than 20 km/h, if the driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) is unfastened, the warning light  stays on constantly.



78

JOA0330C

As soon as a speed threshold of 20 km/h is reached, with driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) unfastened, an acoustic signal is activated simultaneously with warning light  flashing for about 105 seconds.

Once activated, this indication cycle stays active for the entire time if the car is moving faster than 8 km/h or if reverse gear is not engaged or until the seat belts are fastened.



When the reverse is engaged, during the cycle of warnings, the acoustic signal is deactivated and the  warning light turns on fixed. The cycle of warnings will be reactivated as soon as speed exceeds 8 km/h again.

If the car speed drops to less than 8 km/h or if reverse gear is engaged during the warning cycle, the tone will be interrupted and the warning light switches on fixed.

If the entire time has not elapsed and reverse gear is not engaged, the indication cycle is reactivated as soon as the car speed exceeds 20 km/h again.

Operation of rear seat belt icons

The icons shown on the display fig. 79 for versions with multifunction display or fig. 80 for versions with reconfigurable multifunction display according to the corresponding seat belts in the rear seats, and stay on for about 65 seconds from the last seat belt status change.

The icons shown on the display indicate:

- ☐ **A:** rear left seat belt;
- ☐ **B:** rear central seat belt;
- ☐ **C:** rear right seat belt.



79

JOA0240C



80

JOA0245C

With the car travelling at speed lower than 20 km/h, if a rear seat belt is unbuckled, the icon stays on with fixed light for a total of approximately 65 seconds.

NOTE On versions equipped with multifunction display, if a seat belt is unfastened, the  icon lights up.

The icons are displayed according to the corresponding seat belts in the rear seats, and stay on for about 65 seconds from the last seat belt status change:

- ☐ if the seat belt is fastened the corresponding icon will be green;
- ☐ if the seat belt is unfastened the corresponding icon will be red.

If the car is travelling at a speed faster than 20 km/h and reverse is not engaged, if a rear seat belt is unbuckled, an acoustic indication is sounded when

the icon blinks for approximately 35 seconds. Successively, the acoustic indication is deactivated and the icon lights up with fixed light until the end of the entire cycle.

Furthermore, the icons lights up for a few seconds whenever one of the rear doors is opened.

WARNINGS

As far as the rear seats are concerned, the SBR system will only indicate whether the seat belts are unfastened (red icon) or fastened (green icon), not the presence of any passengers.

The warning lights/icons all stay off if all seat belts (front and rear) are fastened when the ignition device is set to MAR. For the rear seats, the icons will activate a few seconds after the ignition device has been turned to MAR, regardless of the status of the seat belts (even if the seat belts are all fastened).

All the warning lights/icons will come on when at least one belt changes from fastened to unfastened status or vice versa.

PRE-TENSIONERS



The car is equipped with front and rear lateral seat belt pretensioners, which draw back the seat belts by several centimetres in the event of a strong frontal impact. This guarantees the perfect adherence of the seat belts to the occupant's bodies before the retention action begins.

It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

This car is also equipped with a second pretensioner (fitted in the kick plate area). Its activation is signalled by the shortening of the metal cable.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication: any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency.

If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water and/or mud, contact a Jeep Dealership to have it replaced.

IMPORTANT To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the torso and pelvis.

LOAD LIMITERS

To increase safety in the event of an accident, the front and rear lateral seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a head-on collision.

GENERAL WARNINGS FOR USING THE SEAT BELTS

Respect and ensure that all the other occupants of the car comply with the local laws in force regarding the use of seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

Seat belts must also be worn by pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen fig. 80. While



pregnancy increases, the driver must adjust both seat and steering wheel to have full control over the vehicle (pedals and steering wheel should be easily accessed). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel.



81

JOA0148C

The seat belt strap must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally fig. 82. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis, not to the abdomen of the occupant. Never use devices (clips, clamps, etc.) that hold the seat belt away from your body.



82

JOA0149C

Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both fig. 83. In general, do not place any objects between the person and the belt.



83

JOA0150C

SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

For keeping the seat belts in efficient conditions, carefully observe the following warnings:

- ❑ always use the seat belt well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions;
- ❑ check seat belt operation as follows: attach the seat belt and pull it hard;
- ❑ replace the seat belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace the seat belt if the pretensioners were deployed;
- ❑ prevent the retractors from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside;
- ❑ replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts.



WARNING

- 81)** The pretensioner may be used only once. Contact a Jeep Dealership to have it replaced after it has been deployed.
- 82)** Removing or otherwise tampering with pretensioner and seat belt components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed

by qualified and authorised technicians. Always contact a Jeep Dealership.

83) For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts for both the front and rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.

84) If the belt has been subjected to high levels of stress, for example after an accident, it should be changed completely together with the attachments, attachment fixing screws and the pretensioner. In fact, even if there are no visible defects, the belt could have lost its resistance properties.



IMPORTANT

34) Operations which lead to impacts, vibrations or localised heating (over 100°C for a maximum of six hours) in the area around the pretensioner may cause damage or make it deploy. Contact a Jeep Dealership should intervention be necessary on these components.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY



For optimal protection in the event of a collision, all occupants must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems, including newborn and other children! This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC.

Children below the height of 1.50 metres and up to 12 years must be protected with suitable restraint systems and be seated on the rear seats.

Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children.

Compared with an adult, a child's head is larger and heavier in proportion to their body and the child's muscular and bone structures are not fully developed. Therefore, correct restraint systems other than adult seat belts are necessary to reduce as much as possible the risk of injuries in the event of an accident, braking or sudden manoeuvre.

Children must be seated safely and comfortably. As far as the characteristics

of the child seats used allow, you are advised to keep children in rear facing child seats for as long as possible (at least until 3–4 years old), since this is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

The choice of the most suitable child restraint system depends on the weight and size of the child. There are various types of child restraint systems, which can be secured to the car by means of the seat belts or with the ISOFIX/i-Size anchorages.

It is recommended to always choose the restraint system most suitable for the child; for this reason always refer to the Owner Handbook provided with the child restraint system, to be sure that it is of the right type for the children it is intended for.

In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are ruled by the regulation ECE-R44, dividing them into five weight groups:

Group	Weight groups
Group 0	up to 10 kg in weight



Group	Weight groups
Group 0+	up to 13 kg in weight
Group 1	9-18 kg
Group 2	15 - 25 kg
Group 3	22 - 36 kg

The ECE-R44 standard was recently paired with the ECE R-129 regulation, which defines the characteristics of the new i-Size child restraint systems (see the "Suitability of passenger seats for i-Size child restraint system use" paragraph).

All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed.

Lineaccessori MOPAR® includes child restraint systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended, having been specifically designed for Jeep cars. **IMPORTANT** For correct installation on the vehicle, some universal child restraint systems require an accessory (base) sold separately by the restraint system's producer. Therefore, FCA recommends

confirming the retailer if the desired child seat can be installed in the car by having it done, before buying the seat.

FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM WITH SEAT BELTS



The Universal child restraint systems installed with the seat belts only are type-approved on the basis of the ECE R44 standard and are divided into various weight groups.

WARNING The figures are indicative and provided for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Group 0 and 0+

Infants up to 13 kg must be carried with a rearward facing child restraint system of the type shown in fig. 84 which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations.

The child restraint system is restrained by the car seat belts, as shown in fig. 84 and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.

0-13 kg



84

JOA0170C

Group 1

Children weighing from 9 to 18 kg may be transported in forward facing child restraint systems fig. 85.

9-18 kg



85

JOA0171C

Group 2

Children from 15 to 25 kg may be restrained directly by the car seat belts fig. 86.

15-25 kg



86

JOA0172C

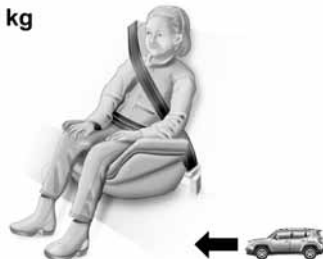
In this case, the child restraint system is used to position the child correctly with respect to the seat belts so that the diagonal belt section crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.

Group 3

For children between 22 and 36 kg, there are dedicated restraint systems that allow the seat belt to be worn correctly.

The fig. 87 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.

22-36 kg



87

JOA0173C

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts like adults.



WARNING

85) SEVERE DANGER When a passenger front airbag is fitted, do not install

rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

86) On the sun visor there is a label with suitable symbols reminding the user that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions on the passenger side sun visor (see the "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" paragraph).

87) Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rearward facing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag and side bag must be deactivated through the display main menu (see the "Display" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter), verifying deactivation by checking whether the  OFF LED has switched on in the trim located on the dashboard. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.

88) Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.



89) *Incorrect fitting of the child restraint system may result in an inefficient protection system. In the event of an accident the child restraint system may become loose and the child may be injured, even fatally. When fitting a restraint system for newborns or children, strictly comply with the instructions provided by the Manufacturer.*

90) *When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this way, in the event of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.*

91) *After installing a child restraint system, do not move the seat: always remove the child restraint system before making any adjustment.*

PASSENGER SEAT COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS ON UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

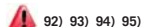
The car complies with European Directive 2000/3/EC which governs the arrangement possibilities for child restraint systems on the various seats of the car as shown in the following table:

Positioning the “Universal” child restraint system					
Group	Weight groups	Front passenger		Rear central passenger	Rear side passengers
		Airbag enabled	Airbag disabled		
Group 0, 0+	up to 13 kg	X	U	X	U
Group 1	9 - 18 kg	X	U	X	U
Group 2	15 - 25 kg	U	U	X	U
Group 3	22–36 kg	U	U	X	U

X = Restraint system not suitable for children in this weight category.
U = suitable for child restraint systems of the “Universal” category, according to European Standard EEC-R44 for the specified “Groups”.
(*) IMPORTANT NEVER fit rearward facing child restraint systems on the front seat with an active passenger side airbag. If you wish to fit a rearward-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, first deactivate the relative airbag (see instructions in the paragraph "Supplementary protection system (SRS) – Airbag").



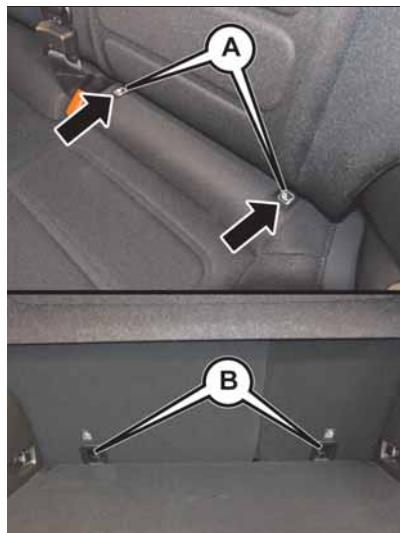
INSTALLING AN ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM



The rear side seats of the car are equipped with ISOFIX attachments, for fitting child restraint systems quickly, simply and safely.

The ISOFIX system lets you install the ISOFIX child restraining system without using the car seat belts but connecting them directly to the car seat with three anchors in the car. You can use the traditional mixed mounting car seats and ISOFIX in different places in the same car.

To install an ISOFIX child restraint system, attach it to the two metal anchorings (A) fig. 88 located where the rear seat cushion meets the backrest, then fix the upper strap (available together with the restraint system) to the dedicated anchoring (B) located at the bottom behind the backrest.

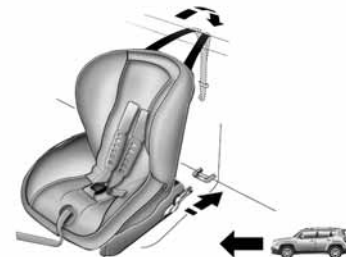


88

JOA0325C

fig. 89 shows an example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1.

IMPORTANT The fig. 89 is indicative and for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.



89

JOA0174C



90

JOA0326C

When a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is used, only ECE R44 "ISOFIX Universal" (R44/03 or further upgrades) type-approved child restraint systems can be used (see fig. 90).

The other weight groups are covered by specific ISOFIX child restraint systems, which can be used only if specifically

tested for this car (see list of cars provided with the child restraint system).



WARNING

92) Always make sure that the chest section of the seat belt does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Therefore the child must always wear the seat belt correctly.

93) Do not use the same lower anchoring to install more than one child restraint system.

94) If a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is not fixed to all three anchorages, it will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.

95) Fit the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system.



SUITABILITY OF PASSENGER SEATS FOR ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

The table below shows the various installation possibilities for ISOFIX child restraint systems on seats fitted with the specific anchorages in accordance with European standard ECE 16.

ISOFIX POSITIONS ON THE CAR					
Weight categories	Size category	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger
Group 0 (up to 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
Group 0+ (up to 13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL (*)	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
Group 1 (from 9 up to 18 kg)	C	ISO/R3	X	IL (*)	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF – IL	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF – IL	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF – IL	X

X ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child protection systems for this weight and/or size category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semiuniversal" categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

IL (*) The ISOFIX child restraint system can be installed by adjusting the front seat.

i-Size CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- ❑ the child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months;
- ❑ child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision;
- ❑ the use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system;
- ❑ efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which is not made according to weight any more but according to the child's height, is increased;
- ❑ compatibility between the car seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

NOTE If your car seats are i-Size approved, the symbol shown in fig.90 will appear on the seats near the ISOFIX attachments.



91

J0A0450C

NOTE See the table shown on the following page to check whether your car is approved for installing i-Size child restraint systems.



The following table, according to European standard ECE 129, indicates the possibility of i-Size child restraint system installation.

	i-Size POSITIONS ON THE CAR			
	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger
i-Size child restraint systems	ISO/R2	X	i-U	X
	ISO/F2	X	i-U	X

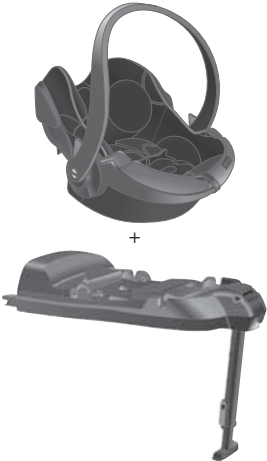
i-U: suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems, both rearward facing and forward facing.

X: seat not suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS RECOMMENDED BY JEEP FOR YOUR RENEGADE

In the markets in which they are available, Lineaccessori MOPAR ® offers a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchor points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

IMPORTANT Jeep recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+: from birth to 13 kg / from 40 cm to 80 cm		BeSafe iZi Go Modular Jeep order code: 71808564 + BeSafe iZi Modular i-Size Base Jeep order code: 71808566	Universal/i-Size child restraint system. It must be installed facing rearwards, using the car seat belts only, or the dedicated i-Size base (which can be purchased separately) and the car ISOFIX anchorages. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.



Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+/1: from 9 to 18 kg / from 67 cm to 105 cm		BeSafe iZi Modular i-Size Jeep order code: 71808565 + BeSafe iZi Modular i-Size Base Jeep order code: 71808566	i-Size type-approval child restraint system which must be fitted on the car with the iZi Modular i-Size Base, to be purchased separately. It can be installed facing forwards or facing backwards (refer to the child restraint system manual).
Group 2: from 15 to 25 kg/ from 95 cm to 135 cm		Britax Römer KidFix XP	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX attachments of the car. FCA recommends installing it using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchor points. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 3: from 22 to 36 kg/ from 136 cm to 150 cm		Britax Römer KidFix XP	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX attachments of the car. FCA recommends installing it using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchor points. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.



Main warnings to carry children safely

- ❑ Install the child restraint systems on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- ❑ Keep children in rearward facing child restraint systems for as long as possible, until 3–4 years old if possible.
- ❑ The rear head restraint can be removed if needed to install a child restraint system.
- The head restraint must always be present in the vehicle and fitted if the seat is used by an adult passenger or a child sitting in a restraint system without backrest.
- ❑ If the passenger's front airbag is deactivated always check the dedicated warning light on the trim located on the dashboard to make sure that it has actually been deactivated.
- ❑ Carefully follow the instructions supplied with the child restraint system. Keep the instructions in the car along with the other documents and this handbook. Do not use second-hand child seats without instructions.
- ❑ Only one child is to be strapped into each restraint system; never carry two children using one child restraint system.

- ❑ Always check that the seat belts do not rest on the child's neck.
- ❑ Always check that the seat belt is well fastened by pulling on it.
- ❑ While travelling, do not let the child sit incorrectly or unfasten the belts.
- ❑ Never allow a child to put the belt's diagonal section under an arm or behind their back.
- ❑ Never carry children on your lap, even newborns. No-one can hold a child in the event of a collision
- ❑ If the car has been involved in a road accident, replace the child restraint system with a new one. In addition, and depending on the type of child restraint system installed, replace the ISOFIX anchors or the seat belt with which the child restraint system was connected.

SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)- AIR BAG

The car is equipped with:

- ❑ driver front air bag;
- ❑ front passenger air bag;
- ❑ driver and passenger front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection (Side bags);
- ❑ side bags for head protection of front seat passengers and rear side seat passengers (window bag).

FRONT AIRBAGS

The front driver/passenger airbags and the driver knee bag (where provided) protect the front seat occupants in the event of frontal impacts of medium/high severity, by placing the bag between the occupant and the steering wheel or dashboard.

Therefore non-activation of airbags in other types of collisions (side impacts, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) does not indicate a system malfunction.

The driver and passenger front airbags are not a replacement for, but are complementary to, the seat belts, which should always be worn as required by

law in Europe and most non-European countries.

In the event of impact, anyone not wearing a seat belt is projected forwards and may come into contact with the bag while it is still inflating. The protection offered by the bag is compromised in these circumstances.

The front airbags may not activate in the case of a frontal impact against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the vehicle (e.g. wing collision against guard rail) or in the case of the vehicle wedging under other vehicles or protective barriers (e.g. under trucks or guard rails).

Failure to activate in the conditions described above is due to the fact that they may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

Front air bag driver's side



96) 97)

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess in the centre of the steering wheel fig. 92.



92

JOA0176C

IMPORTANT Do not use particularly aggressive products to clean the steering wheel airbag cover.

Passenger's front air bag



98)

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess in the dashboard fig. 93: this bag has a larger volume than that on the driver side.



93

JOA0177C

Passenger's front air bag and child restraint systems

Rearward facing child restraint systems must **NEVER** be fitted on the front seat with an active passenger side airbag since in the event of an impact the airbag activation may cause fatal injuries to the transported child. **ALWAYS** comply with the instructions on the label stuck on the passenger side sun visor fig. 94.





94

JOA0190C

Deactivating the passenger side airbags: front airbag and side bag

If a child must be carried on the front seat in a rear-facing child restraint system, deactivate the passenger side front airbag and front side bag. Use the display Menu to deactivate them.

There are OFF and ON LEDs on the dashboard trim. Moving the starter switch to MAR, the two LEDs switch on for a few seconds. Otherwise, contact a Jeep Dealership.

During the first seconds, the activation of the LEDs does not actually show the passenger protection status, but only checks its correct operation. After a test of a few seconds, the LEDs will indicate the status of the passenger air bag protection.



95

JOA0922C

Passenger protection activated: the ON fig. 95 LED switches on fixed.

Passenger protection deactivated: the OFF fig. 95 LED switches on with a steady light. The LEDs may light up with various intensity levels depending on the car conditions. The intensity may vary during the same key cycle.



WARNING

96) Do not apply stickers or other objects on the steering wheel, on the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area, on side upholstery on the roof or on the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the passenger side of the dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation

of the passenger airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.

97) *Always drive with your hands on the steering wheel rim so that the airbag can inflate freely if necessary. Do not drive with your body bent forward. Keep the back of your seat upright and lean back into it.*

98) *When there is an active passenger airbag, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed.*

Passenger's front airbag and child restraint systems: IMPORTANT

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbesetzung kann TÖD ODER SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrersirbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kindersitje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIĄ LUB CIĘŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolcu airbagi aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidüş yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnstol på passagerersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJEKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapatja olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvastol sõidusuuna vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvatuolia niin, että lapsi on selkää menossaantaa, kun maskustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI ĮSTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgręžtos nugarą į priekinį automobilio stiklą ten, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakåtvänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerarsidans krockkudde är aktiv.
H	KALÁSOS VAGY SÜLYÖS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetirányral szembe, ha az utas oldalán légszék működik.
LV	VAR IZRAISTĀ NĀVI VAI NOPĒTNAS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot masiņu sēdekli pretējā braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīta gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNÉHO UBLIŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumísťujte detskú sedačku do opačnej polohy vŕči smeru jazdy v prípade aktívneho airbagu spolujazdce.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUJDIH POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilnega sedela ne nameštajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUC DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu șezgeți scaunul de mașină pentru bebeluși în poziție contrară direcției de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΑΛΗΣΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το καρότσι αυτοκινήτου για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε εκπαιδευτικό που υπάρχει αεροπνοκτύπη σε επείγουσα στη θέση συνεπιβάτη.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасяне на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MOŽE NASTÁT SMŔŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Nedávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливаемое против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTIOPASNOSTI. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة. لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية"، حيث إن الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة.

96

JOA0215



SIDE BAGS

To help increase occupants protection in the event of side impact collisions, the car is equipped with front side bags and window bags.

Side bag

These comprise two bags located in the front seat backrests fig. 97 which protect the pelvis, chest and shoulder area of the occupants in the event of a side collision of medium-high severity. They are marked by the "AIRBAG" label sewn on the outer side of the front seats.



97

JOA0178C

Window bag

This consists of a "curtain" bag housed behind the roof side linings and covered by special trims fig. 98. They are

designed to protect the head of front and rear occupants in the event of a side collision, thanks to the wide cushion inflation surface.



98

JOA0180C

The deployment of side bags in the event of side collisions of low severity is not required.

In the event of a side impact, the system provides best protection if the passenger sits on the seat in a correct position, thus allowing correct window bag deployment.

 99) 100) 101) 102) 103) 104) 105) 106) 107) 108) 109) 110)

Warnings

Do not wash the seats with water or pressurised steam (wash by hand or at automatic seat washing stations).

The front air bags and/or side bags may be deployed in the event of sharp impacts to the underbody of the car (e.g. impact with steps, pavements, potholes or road bumps etc.).

When the air bag deploys it emits a small amount of dust: the dust is harmless and does not indicate the beginning of a fire. The dust may irritate the skin and eyes however: in this case, wash with neutral soap and water.

Airbag checking, repair and replacement must be carried out at a Jeep Dealership. If the car is scrapped, have the airbag system deactivated at a Jeep Dealership. Pretensioners and airbags are deployed in different ways on the basis of the type of collision. Failure to activate one or more of the devices does not indicate a system malfunction.



WARNING

99) Do not affix rigid objects to the coat hooks or support handles.

100) Do not rest your head, arms or elbows on the door, on the windows or in the window bag area to prevent injury during deployment.

101) Never lean your head, arms or elbows out of the window.

102) If when setting the starter switch to MAR the warning light  does not turn on or stays on whilst driving, a failure may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

103) In some versions, in case of LED failure  **OFF** (located on the plate of the instrument panel), the light on the console turns on  and the passenger side airbags are deactivated. On some versions, in case of failure of the  **ON** LED (located on the dashboard), warning light  appears on the instrument panel.

104) On cars with side bags, do not cover the front seat backrests with extra covers.

105) Do not travel with objects in your lap, in front of your chest or held in your mouth (e.g., pipe, pencil etc.). They could cause severe injury if the airbag is deployed in a crash.

106) If the car has been stolen or in the case of attempt to steal it, if it has been subjected to vandalism or floods, have the airbag system checked by a Jeep Dealership.

107) If the starter switch is at MAR, even if the engine is switched off, airbags may be deployed when the car is stationary and hit by another car. Therefore, even if the vehicle is stationary, when an active front passenger airbag is fitted, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat.

Deployment of the airbag following an impact could cause fatal injuries to the child. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed. Also remember that, if the ignition device is set to STOP, none of the safety devices (airbags or pretensioners) will be deployed in the event of collision. Non-deployment in such cases does not indicate a system malfunction.

108) Malfunction of the airbag failure warning light is indicated by the activation of an airbag failure icon and a dedicated message on the instrument panel display. The pyrotechnic charges are not disabled. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

109) The front airbag deployment threshold is higher than that of the pretensioners. For impacts whose intensity falls between the two levels, normally, only the pretensioners will be activated.

110) The airbag does not replace seat belts but increases their efficiency. Because front airbags are not deployed for low-speed crashes, side collisions, rear-end shunts or rollovers, occupants are protected, in addition to any side bags, only by their seat belts, which must therefore always be fastened.



Blank page

STARTING AND DRIVING

*Let's get to the core of the vehicle:
seeing how you can exploit all of its
potential to the full.*

*We'll look at how to drive it safely in any
situation, so that it can be a welcome
companion, with our comfort and our
wallets in mind.*

STARTING THE ENGINE	126
WHEN PARKED	127
ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)	127
MANUAL TRANSMISSION	130
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	131
TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	133
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE - JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE (4WD) and JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE LOW (4WD LOW)	136
SELEC-TERRAIN	137
STOP/START SYSTEM	138
SPEED LIMITER	139
ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL	140
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)	141
PARKSENSE SYSTEM	146
ACTIVE PARKSENSE SYSTEM	150
SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM	154
LANESENSE SYSTEM (lane crossing warning)	156

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION	158
INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST	159
REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW® REAR BACKUP CAMERA)	160
REFUELLING THE CAR	161
AdBlue® (UREA) ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS	166
SUGGESTIONS FOR DRIVING	166
TOWING TRAILERS	168



STARTING THE ENGINE



111) 112) 113) 35) 36) 37) 38)

Before starting the engine, adjust the seat, the interior rear-view mirrors, the exterior rear-view mirrors and fasten the seat belt correctly.

Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.

If necessary, messages indicating the starting procedure can be shown on the display.

PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ engage the electric parking brake and place the gear lever in neutral;
- ☐ move the ignition device to MAR. On Diesel versions, the warning light on the instrument panel turns on: wait for the warning light to switch off;
- ☐ fully depress the clutch pedal without touching the accelerator;
- ☐ turn the ignition device to AVV and release it as soon as the engine starts;
- ☐ if the engine does not start within 10 seconds, bring the ignition device back

to STOP and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure.

PROCEDURE FOR VERSIONS WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ engage the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral);
- ☐ fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator;
- ☐ set the ignition device to AVV;
- ☐ if the engine does not start, bring the ignition device back to STOP and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure.

IMPORTANT If, when the starter switch is in MAR position, the symbol on the display remains lit together with warning light turn the switch to STOP and then back to MAR. If the warning light (or the symbol of the display) remains on, try with the other keys provided with the car.

Contact a Jeep Dealership if the engine still does not start.

ENGINE STARTING FAILURE

Starting the engine with electronic key battery (Keyless Enter-N-Go) run down or flat

If the ignition device does not respond when the relevant button is pressed the electronic key battery might be run down or flat. Therefore, the system does not detect the presence of the electronic key on board the car and displays a dedicated message.

In this case, rest the rounded edge of the electronic key (the side opposite the metal insert) on the ignition device and press the button using the electronic key. The ignition device is thus activated and the engine can be started.

SWITCHING OFF THE ENGINE

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ park the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic and set the gear lever to P (Parking);
- ☐ turn the ignition device to STOP with the engine idling.

Vehicles equipped with electronic key (Keyless Enter-N-Go): At a speed over 8 km/h (5 mph) it is possible to switch the engine off, also with automatic transmission lever in a position other than P (Parking). To switch off the

engine in this situation, hold down the ignition device button for a while or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds. The engine will switch off and the ignition device will set to MAR.



WARNING

111) It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine consumes oxygen and engine exhaust contains carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gasses.

112) The brake servo is not active until the engine is started, so you would need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal.

113) Do not start the engine by pushing, towing or driving downhill. These manoeuvres may damage the catalytic converter.



IMPORTANT

35) We recommend that during the initial period, or during the first 1600 km (1000 miles), you do not drive to full car performance (e.g. excessive acceleration, long journeys at top speed, sharp braking, etc.).

36) When the engine is switched off never leave the ignition device in the MAR position to prevent useless current absorption from draining the battery.

37) A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves absolutely no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is damaging for the engine.

38) Warning light  will flash after starting or during prolonged cranking to indicate a fault with the glow plug preheating system. If the engine starts, the vehicle can be regularly used, but a Jeep Dealership must be contacted as soon as possible.

WHEN PARKED

Always remove the ignition key when leaving the car.

When parking and leaving the car, proceed as follows:

☐ engage a gear (1st gear if facing uphill or reverse if facing downhill) and leave the wheels turned;

☐ stop the engine and apply the electric parking brake;

Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.

On versions equipped with automatic transmission or dual clutch automatic transmission, wait for the letter P to be

displayed before releasing the brake pedal.

IMPORTANT NEVER leave the car with the gearbox in neutral (or, on versions equipped with automatic transmission or dual clutch automatic transmission, before putting the shift lever in the P position).

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

The electric parking brake (EPB) guarantees better use and optimal performance compared to a manually operated parking brake.

The electric parking brake features a switch, located on the central tunnel fig. 99, a motor with calliper for each rear wheel and an electronic control module.





99

JOA0972C

IMPORTANT Always engage the electric parking brake before leaving the vehicle. **IMPORTANT** In addition to always parking the car with the parking brake engaged, the steering wheel turned, chocks or stones positioned in front of the wheels (when on a steep slope), always engage a gear (first gear with the car parked facing uphill or reverse gear with the car parked facing downhill). On versions with automatic transmission, place the gear lever at P (Park).

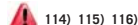
IMPORTANT Should the vehicle battery be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the battery must be replaced.

The electric parking brake can be engaged in two ways:

❑ *manually*, by pressing the switch on the central tunnel;

❑ *automatically* in "Safe Hold" or "Auto Park Brake" conditions.

Engaging the parking brake manually



(114) (115) (116)

Briefly pull the switch located on the central tunnel to manually engage the electric parking brake when the car is stationary.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the car when engaging the electric parking brake.

A slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected when engaging the electric parking brake with the brake pedal pressed.

With the electric parking brake engaged, the warning light (ⓘ) on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch turn on. **IMPORTANT** With the EPB failure warning light on, some functions of the electric parking brake are deactivated. In this case the driver is responsible for brake activation and vehicle parking in complete safety conditions.

If, under exceptional circumstances, the use of the brake is required with the car in motion, keep the switch on the central tunnel pulled as long as the brake action is necessary.

The warning light (ⓘ) may switch on with the hydraulic system temporarily unavailable; in this case braking is controlled by the motors.

The brake lights (stop) will also automatically switch on in the same way as for normal braking with the use of the brake pedal.

Release the switch on the central tunnel to stop the braking action with the car in motion.

If, through this procedure, the vehicle is braked until a speed below 3 km/h is reached and the switch is kept pulled, the parking brake will definitively engage.

IMPORTANT Driving the vehicle with the electric parking brake engaged, or using it several times to slow down the vehicle, may cause severe damage to the braking system.

Releasing the electric parking brake manually

The ignition device must be in the MAR position in order to manually release the parking brake. Moreover, you need to press the brake pedal, then press the switch on the central tunnel briefly.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the car and a slight movement of the

brake pedal may be detected during disengagement.

After disengaging the electric parking brake, the (ⓘ) warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch turn off.

If the (ⓘ) warning light on the instrument panel remains on with the electric parking brake disengaged, this indicates a failure: in this case contact a Jeep Dealership.

WARNING On versions with automatic transmission never use the P (Park) position instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected movement of the vehicle.

WARNING For versions with manual transmission, if the clutch pedal is pressed all the way and then released at the same time as pressing the accelerator pedal, the electric parking brake will be released automatically.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OPERATING MODES

The electric parking brake can operate in the following ways:

❑ “*Dynamic operating mode*”: this

mode is enabled by pulling the switch continuously whilst driving;

❑ “*Static engagement and release mode*”: with the car stationary, the electric parking brake can be activated by pulling the switch on the central tunnel once. On the other hand, press the switch and the brake pedal at the same time to disengage the brake;

❑ “*Drive Away Release*” (where provided): the electric parking brake will automatically disengage with the detection of the driver's intention to move the car forward or in reverse. On versions with automatic transmission, it is also necessary for the driver side safety belt to be properly fastened;

❑ “*Safe Hold*”: if the car speed is lower than 3 km/h and, for the versions with automatic transmission, the gear lever is not in P (Park) position, and the driver's intention to leave the car is detected, the electric parking brake will automatically engage to hold the car in safety conditions;

❑ “*Auto Park Brake*”: if the car speed is lower than 3 km/h, the electric parking brake will automatically engage when the gear lever is moved to P (Park) position (versions with automatic transmission),

or with the starter switch at STOP (versions with manual transmission). The LED on the switch located on the central tunnel switches on together with the warning light (ⓘ) on the instrument panel when the parking brake is engaged and applied to the wheels. Each automatic parking brake engagement can be cancelled by pressing the switch on the central tunnel and at the same time moving the gear lever for the automatic transmission to position P (Park) or the ignition device to STOP (versions with manual transmission).

This method can be handled by using the **Uconnect™** system Menu.

SAFE HOLD

It is a safety function that automatically engages the electric parking brake in the event of a dangerous condition for the car.

If:

- ❑ the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h;
- ❑ the gear lever is not at P (Park) (versions with automatic transmission);
- ❑ the driver's seat belt is not fastened;
- ❑ the driver side door is open;
- ❑ no attempted operation of the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal or, on



versions with manual transmission, the clutch pedal is detected; the parking brake engages automatically to prevent the vehicle movement.

The Safe Hold function can be temporarily disabled by pressing the switch located on the central tunnel and the brake pedal at the same time, with the vehicle stationary and the driver side door open.

Once disabled, the function will activate again when the vehicle speed reaches 20 km/h or the ignition device is moved to STOP and then to MAR.



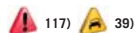
WARNING

114) In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the front wheels must be steered towards the pavement (when parking downhill), or in the opposite direction if the car is parked uphill. Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.

115) Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition device when leaving the car and take it with you.

116) The electric parking brake must always be engaged when leaving the car.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION



To engage the gears, press the clutch pedal fully and put the gear lever into the required position (the diagram for gear engagement is shown on the knob). To engage reverse R from neutral, lift the ring (A) fig. 100 under the knob and at the same time move the lever to the left and then forwards.



100

J0A0923C

To engage 6th gear, operate the lever by pressing it towards the right in order to avoid engaging 4th gear by mistake. The same applies to the shift from 6th to 5th gear.

To engage reverse gear R from neutral, lift up ring (A) fig. 100 and simultaneously move the lever to the left and then forwards.

IMPORTANT Reverse can only be engaged when the car is completely stationary. With the engine running, wait for at least 2 seconds with the clutch pedal fully pressed before engaging reverse to prevent damage to the gears and grating. **IMPORTANT** The clutch pedal should be used only for gear changes.

Do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, however lightly. In some circumstances, the electronic clutch control could cut in by interpreting the incorrect driving style as a fault.



WARNING

117) Press the clutch pedal fully to shift gears correctly. It is therefore essential that there is nothing under the pedals: make sure the mats are lying flat and do not get in the way of the pedals.



IMPORTANT

39) Do not drive with your hand resting on the gear lever as the force exerted, even if slight, could lead over time to premature wear of the gearbox internal components.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



The vehicle can be equipped with a 9-speed automatic transmission.

The transmission can operate in two different modes: "Automatic mode" or "Sequential mode".

GEAR LEVER



118) 119) 120) 121) 122)

The lever has the following positions:

- ☐ **P** = Park
- ☐ **R** = Reverse
- ☐ **N** = Neutral
- ☐ **D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- ☐ **AutoStick**: + shifting to higher gear in sequential driving mode; – shifting to lower gear in sequential driving mode.



101

The gear engaged is shown on the display.

The lever has a button (A) fig. 101 which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

If the transmission is used in "sequential" mode, which is activated moving the lever from D (Drive) to the left, the various positions can be reached towards + or –. These positions are unstable.

To exit position P (Park), or to pass from position N (Neutral) to position D (Drive) or R (Reverse) when the vehicle is stopped or is moving at a low speed, the brake pedal must be pressed either (see "Gear engagement disabling system with brake engaged" in this chapter).

IMPORTANT DO NOT accelerate while shifting from position P (or N) to another position.

IMPORTANT After selecting a gear, wait a few seconds before accelerating. This precaution is particularly important with a cold engine.

AutoStick - Sequential shifting mode

In the case of frequent gearshiftings (e.g. when the vehicle is driven with a heavy load, on slopes, with strong headwind or when towing heavy trailers), it is recommended to use the AutoStick (sequential shifting) mode to select and keep a lower fixed ratio.

It is possible to shift from position D (Drive) to the sequential mode regardless of car speed.

Activation

With gear lever in position D (Drive), to activate the sequential drive mode, move the lever to the left (– and + indication of the panel). The gear engaged will be shown on the display. Moving the gear lever forwards, towards symbol – or backwards, towards symbol + to shift gears.

Deactivation

Bring the gear lever back in position D (Drive) ("automatic" driving mode).



TRANSMISSION EMERGENCY FUNCTION

(where provided)

Transmission operation is constantly monitored to detect any fault. If a condition that might damage the transmission is detected, the "transmission emergency" function is activated.

In this condition, the transmission stays in 4th gear, regardless of the selected gear.

Positions P (Parking), R (Reverse) and N (Neutral) still work. Icon  might light up on the display.

In the event of a "transmission emergency" immediately contact the nearest Jeep Dealership.

Temporary failure

In the event of a temporary failure, correct transmission operation can be restored for all the forwards gears by proceeding as follows:

- ☐ stop the car;
- ☐ bring the transmission lever to P (Park);
- ☐ bring the ignition device to STOP;
- ☐ wait for about 10 seconds, then restart the engine;

☐ select the desired gear: if the problem is not detected any more the transmission correct operation is restored.

WARNING In the event of a temporary failure it is anyway recommended to contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

IGNITION LOCK AND PARK POSITION

Versions equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go system: this function requires the gear lever to be positioned to P (Park) before putting the ignition device to STOP.

Versions with mechanical key:

this function requires the gear lever to be positioned at P (Park) before extracting the key from the ignition device.

If the car battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

To remove the key manually see paragraph "Automatic transmission lever unlock" in chapter "In an emergency".

GEAR ENGAGEMENT DISABLING SYSTEM WITHOUT BRAKE PEDAL PRESSED

This system prevents you from moving the gear lever from position P (Park) if the brake pedal has not been previously depressed.

To bring the gear lever to a position other than P (Park), the ignition device must be in position AVV (engine on or off) and the brake pedal must be depressed.



WARNING

118) Never use position P instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the car to avoid the accidental movement of the car.

119) If the P position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

120) Do not shift the gear lever to N and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.

121) Before moving the gear lever from position P, bring the ignition device to position MAR and press the brake pedal. Otherwise, the gear lever may get damaged.

122) Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.

TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



GEAR LEVER



123)



40) 41)

The lever fig. 102 has the following positions:

- ☐ **P** = Park
- ☐ **R** = Reverse
- ☐ **N** = Neutral
- ☐ **D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- ☐ **"AutoStick"**: "+" shifting to higher gear in sequential driving mode or "-" shifting to lower gear in sequential driving mode.



102

J0A0924C

To select the "sequential" mode, shift the lever from D (Drive) towards the left. The reachable positions are + (higher gear) or - (lower gear). These positions are unstable: the lever always returns to central position.

The lever has a button (A) fig. 102 which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

With the ignition key in the MAR position, press the brake pedal and use the button (A) fig. 102 to shift the selector lever from P to any other position.

Press the button (A) fig. 102 when the engine is idling to shift from R to P. To shift from position N to D or R, you need to press the brake pedal. It is advisable not to accelerate and to make

sure that the engine is stabilised at idle speed.

Shifting from D to N is free, while shifting from D to R or P can only be made by the button (A) fig. 102.

WARNINGS

- ☐ Never try to select position P when the car is moving.
- ☐ Before leaving the car, apply the electrical parking brake and set the gear lever to this position.
- ☐ Before moving the gear lever to position P, apply the parking brake, otherwise moving the gear lever to P might be difficult.
- ☐ When restarting after a stop, the gear lever must be moved to position P before releasing the electric parking brake.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING MODE

D can be selected from sequential operation in any driving conditions.

"Kick-Down" function

To resume speed quickly, when the accelerator pedal is pressed fully, the transmission control system downshifts (kick-down function).

IMPORTANT When driving on roads with poor grip conditions (snow, ice, etc.)



avoid activating the kick-down operating mode.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Starting the engine is allowed only when the gear lever is in position P or N. When the engine is started, the system is at position N or P (the latter means neutral, but the vehicle's wheels are locked mechanically).

The engine restarts automatically if:

- ❑ the brake pedal is released (and the lever is not at N or P);
- ❑ the gear lever is shifted to a toggle position: "+", "-" or R;
- ❑ the lever is shifted from D to the left in "Sequential mode".

IMPORTANT Under certain conditions (for example with small gradients and brake pedal not fully pressed), switching off the engine by pressing the button near the steering wheel (see fig. 103) is not deactivated. In this case, fully depress the brake pedal to make the "Hill Start Assist" function available and restart the engine, using the gear lever as described previously.

MOVING THE CAR

To move the car, from P press the brake pedal and, using the button on the gear lever, move the lever to the desired position (D, R or "Sequential mode"). The display will show the gear engaged.

When the brake pedal is released, the car starts moving forwards or backwards, as soon as the manoeuvre is activated ("creeping" effect). The accelerator should not be pressed in this case.

IMPORTANT The inconsistency between the speed actually engaged (shown on the display) and the position of the gear lever is indicated by the letter corresponding to the position of the gear lever flashing on the panel (also accompanied by an acoustic warning).

This condition should not be interpreted as an operational fault, but simply as a request by the system to repeat the manoeuvre.

IMPORTANT With engine running and car stationary, in "Sequential mode", the request for engaging 2nd gear is not accepted by the system (whether the brake pedal is pressed or not).

If, with 1st gear or reverse (R) engaged, the following conditions occur:

- ❑ road slope over 5%;

- ❑ clutch overheated;
 - ❑ engine torque constant for a given period (e.g. if the car hits the pavement or is parked downhill/uphill);
- car movement is achieved by pressing the accelerator pedal.

IMPORTANT With the electric parking brake released and brake pedal released, engine at idling speed and gear lever in position D, R or sequential, pay the utmost care because the car can move even without the operation of the accelerator pedal. This condition can be used with the car on a level surface during tight parking manoeuvres using the brake pedal only.

VEHICLE SHUTDOWN

Versions with Keyless Go system:

shift the gear lever to P (Park) before shutting down the car by pressing the button next to the steering wheel (see fig. 103).



103

JOA0022C

Versions with mechanical key:

shift the gear lever to P (Park) before extracting the key from the ignition device.

If the car battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

Versions with a Start&Stop system: in order to switch off the engine, the car needs to be stopped by applying appropriate pressure on the brake pedal. If the pressure is not sufficient, the engine will not switch off. This feature can be exploited so that the engine does not switch off in particular traffic conditions.

Removing the ignition key

The ignition key can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P:

- ❑ if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position P: the ignition key can be removed within 30 seconds;
- ❑ if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in a position other than P: move the lever to P within 5 seconds. Then it will be possible to remove the ignition key for about 30 seconds.

In both cases, if the described conditions and times are not respected, the ignition key will be automatically locked.

To remove the ignition key, turn it to MAR and then to STOP repeating the procedure described above.

"RECOVERY" FUNCTIONS

In case of a gear lever failure, the instrument panel display could show a dedicated message recommending that the driver continues driving without shifting the lever to the P position.

In this case, the transmission will keep a forward gear (with reduced performance) even positioning the lever to R or N.

Once you have put the lever in the P position, or after you have turned off the car, you will not be able to select R nor any of the forward gears. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.



WARNING

123) Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition when leaving the car and take it with you.



IMPORTANT

40) If the car is on a gradient, always engage the electric parking brake **BEFORE** placing the gear lever in P.
41) Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.



FOUR WHEEL DRIVE- JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE (4WD) and JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE LOW (4WD LOW)

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE

The four wheel drive (4WD) is fully automatic in standard driving mode. **WARNING** Changing mode is not possible when the vehicle speed is over 120 km/h.

Four-wheel-drive activation



42) 43)

The buttons to activate the four-wheel drive are located on the **Selec-Terrain™** device and can select:

- 4WD LOCK (fig. 104 versions with manual gearbox and automatic transmission): deactivates the function for disconnecting the propeller shaft, guaranteeing the immediate availability of the torque to the rear coupling. This function can be selected in AUTO mode and is automatic in the other driving modes.



104

JOA0908C

- 4WD LOW (fig. 105 versions with automatic transmission): it enhances the "off-road" performance of the car in all driving modes;



105

JOA0909Ch

The 4WD LOCK function can be activated by pressing the dedicated button or when the selector is rotated from AUTO to SNOW/SAND/MUD or

ROCK (Trailhawk versions) and 4WD LOW was not selected before.

The engagement of one function (e.g. 4WD LOW) deactivates the other one automatically.

IMPORTANT On some versions, pressing the button 4WD LOW the 4WD LOCK function is automatically activated as well. If the 4WD LOW button is pressed again, the 4WD LOCK function will be deactivated. If, however, the 4WD LOCK button is pressed again, both functions will be deactivated.

WARNING The 4WD LOW function is recommended for irregular and slippery terrain only.

4WD LOW MODE ENGAGEMENT/RELEASE

4WD LOW mode engagement
With vehicle at a standstill, starter switch in MAR position or with engine on, move the gear lever to position D (Drive), R (Reverse) or N (Neutral) and press the 4WD LOW button.

On some versions, with mode engaged, the display shows "4WD LOW". The LED on the Selec-Terrain™ device may flash until the end of the engagement.

4WD LOW mode release

The release can occur at any speed ranging from 0 to 120 km/h.

On some versions, "4WD LOW" on the display switches off at the end of the release procedure.

In this case, the LED on the 4WD LOW button is off.



IMPORTANT

42) The correct operation of the 4WD function depends on the tyres: all of them must have the same size, the same type and the same circumference. Using tyres with different sizes has negative effects on the gear change and damages the components of the transmission.

43) Do not drive at speeds exceeding those that the road conditions allow for.

SELEC-TERRAIN

DRIVING MODE SELECTION

Turn knob (A) fig. 106 to select the desired mode.



106

JOA0920C

IMPORTANT Changing mode is not possible when the vehicle speed is over 120 km/h.

❑ **AUTO (Automatic):** the 4WD mode with continuous and automatic operation can be used while driving on road and off-road. This mode reduces fuel consumption, because the propeller shaft can be disconnected, whenever required.

❑ **SNOW:** this mode can achieve more stability on slippery or snow-covered grounds. To be used for driving on-road and off-road in the case of grounds with

poor grip, such as roads covered by snow.

❑ **SAND:** off-road driving mode to be used on surfaces with poor grip, such as sandy surfaces. The transmission is set to offer a maximum traction.

❑ **MUD:** off-road driving mode for surfaces with poor grip, such as mud-covered grounds or wet grass.

❑ **ROCK** (where provided, for Trailhawk versions only): this mode is only available if the 4WD LOW mode is activated. The device sets the car to maximise traction and give the highest steering capacity on off-road surfaces featuring a high grip. This mode guarantees the best "off-road" performance. This mode must be used to pass over obstacles at slow speed, such as large rocks, deep cracks, etc.

When the engine is started, the AUTO mode is automatically selected (LED on close to the AUTO wording).

Turning the knob (A) fig. 106 the LED close to the AUTO wording comes on solid.

The other LEDs switch on sequentially, depending on the clicks set on the knob, so that the driver can understand which is the new required mode.



Once the required mode is set (LED close to the wording switched on), just keep the knob in that position so that the **Selec-Terrain™** system actuates to engage the wished mode.

STOP/START SYSTEM



The Stop/Start system automatically stops the engine each time the car is stationary and starts it again when the driver wants to move off.

In this way, the vehicle efficiency is increased, by reducing consumption, dangerous gas emissions and sound pollution.

IMPORTANT The system is activated automatically whenever the engine is started, regardless of the condition (system on or off) present before the engine was stopped.

OPERATING MODE

Stopping the engine

Versions with manual gearbox

With the car stopped, the engine stops with transmission in neutral and clutch pedal released.

Versions with automatic transmission

With car at a standstill and brake pedal pressed, the engine switches off if the gear lever is in a position other than R.

NOTE On versions with automatic transmission In the event of stops uphill, the engine switching off is disabled to activate the "Hill Start Assist" function (works only with running engine).

NOTE After automatic restarting, for the Stop/Start system to intervene again simply move the vehicle (at speed higher than 0.5 km/h for versions with automatic transmission or 7 km/h for versions with manual transmission).

The warning light  on the instrument panel switches on to signal that the engine has stopped.

Restarting the engine

Versions with manual gearbox

To restart the engine, press the clutch pedal.

If the car does not start when the clutch is pressed, place the gear lever in neutral and repeat the procedure. If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Versions with automatic transmission

To restart the engine, release the brake pedal.

With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in automatic mode - D (Drive) - the engine can be restarted by moving the lever to R (Reverse) or N (Neutral).

With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in "AutoStick" mode, the engine can be restarted by moving the lever to "+" or "-", or R (Reverse) or N (Neutral).

When the engine has been stopped automatically, keeping the brake pedal pressed, the brake can be released keeping the engine off by quickly shifting the gear lever to P (Park).

To restart the engine, just move the lever out of position P.

SYSTEM MANUAL ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

To activate/deactivate the system manually, press the button  on the central tunnel fig. 107.

- ☐ **LED off:** system deactivated;
- ☐ **LED on:** system deactivated.



107

JOA0970C



WARNING

124) When replacing the battery, always contact a Jeep Dealership. Replace the battery with one of the same type (HEAVY DUTY) and with the same specifications.

125) Before opening the bonnet, make sure that the engine is off and that the starter switch is in the STOP position. Follow the indications on the plate underneath the bonnet. We recommend that you remove the key from the ignition if other people remain in the vehicle. The vehicle should always be left after the key has been removed or turned to the STOP position. During refuelling, make sure that the engine is off (ignition device in the STOP position).



IMPORTANT

44) If climate comfort is to be favoured, the Start&Stop system can be deactivated, for a continuous operation of the climate control system.

SPEED LIMITER



DESCRIPTION

This device allows the speed of the car to be limited to values which can be set by the driver.

The maximum speed can be set both with car stationary and in motion. The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

When the device is active, the vehicle speed depends on the pressure at the accelerator pedal, until the set speed limit is reached.

TURNING THE DEVICE ON

To activate the device press button (A)  fig. 108 on the steering wheel.



108

JOA0137C

The functions of the steering wheel buttons are as follows:

- ☐ **SET +:** quick speed limit programming (saves a higher value);
- ☐ **SET -:** quick speed limit programming (saves a lower value);
- ☐ **RES:** device activation (the activation of the device is signalled by the displaying of the symbol  (green on reconfigurable multifunction display).
- ☐ **CANC:** device deactivation (deactivation of the device is signalled by the symbol  on the display (white).

Automatic device deactivation

The device deactivates automatically in the event of fault in the system. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.



ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL



DESCRIPTION

This is an electronically controlled driving assistance device that allows the desired car speed to be maintained, without having to press the accelerator pedal.

This device can be used at a speed above 30 km/h on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways). It is therefore not recommended to use this device on extra-urban roads with traffic. Do not use the device in town.

ACTIVATING THE DEVICE



(126) (127) (128)

To activate the Cruise Control press button  fig. 109. If the Speed Limiter is activated, button  must be pressed twice to activate the device (the first press deactivates the Speed Limiter, the second press activates the Cruise Control).

For versions equipped with four wheel drive system, the device cannot be

inserted when the 4WD LOW (if available) or the Hill Descent Control functions are activated.



109

J0A0144C

The device cannot be engaged in 1st, reverse gear or neutral: it is advisable to engage it in 3rd gear or higher.

IMPORTANT It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.

SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

Activate the device and then, when the vehicle has reached the desired speed, raise/lower the SET + (or SET -) switch and release it to activate the device.

When the accelerator is released, the car will proceed at the selected speed.

If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by pressing the accelerator; when you release the pedal, the car goes back to the speed stored previously.

When travelling downhill with the device active, the vehicle speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

IMPORTANT Before pressing the SET + (or SET -) buttons, the car must be travelling at a constant speed on a flat surface.

INCREASING/DECREASING SPEED

Once the electronic Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be increased by pressing button SET+, or decreased pressing the SET - button.

ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING

Depress the accelerator pedal: when this is released the car will gradually go back to the stored speed.

IMPORTANT The device keeps the speed stored even uphill and downhill. A slight variation in the speed on slight rises is completely normal.

RECALLING THE SPEED

Versions with automatic transmission (operating in Drive mode - automatic): press and release the RES button.

Versions with manual gearbox or automatic transmission in Autostick (sequential) mode: before recalling the previously set speed, accelerate until getting close to it, then press and release the RES button.

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

Pressing the CANC button or pressing the brake pedal as the vehicle is slowing down deactivates the electronic Cruise Control without deleting the stored speed.

The Cruise Control can also be deactivated if the electric parking brake (EPB) is activated or if the braking system intervenes (e.g. the ESC system) or in other particular conditions.

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The device is deactivated by pressing button  or bringing the ignition device to STOP.



WARNING

- 126) While driving with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral.
- 127) In case of a malfunction or failure of the device, contact a Jeep Dealership.
- 128) The electronic Cruise Control can be dangerous if the system cannot keep a constant speed. In specific conditions speed may be excessive, resulting in the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents. Do not use the device in heavy traffic or on winding, icy, snowy or slippery roads.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

(where provided)



-  129) 130) 131) 132) 133) 134) 135)
-  45) 46) 47) 48) 49) 50) 51)

DESCRIPTION

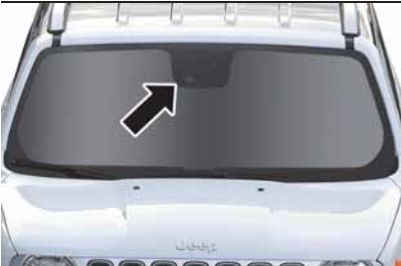
The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a driver assist device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) uses a radar sensor, located behind the front bumper fig. 110 and a camera, located in the middle area of the windscreen fig. 111, to detect the presence of a vehicle close ahead.



110

JOA0638C



111

JOA0241C



There are two operating modes:

❑ “Adaptive Cruise Control”  mode to maintain an adequate distance between vehicles (the message “Adaptive Cruise Control” is shown on the instrument panel display);

❑ electronic “Cruise Control”  mode to hold the vehicle at a constant preset speed.

To change the operating mode, use the button on the steering wheel (see that described on the following pages).

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

Activation

To activate the device, press and release the button  fig. 112.



112

JOA0917C

The device cannot be activated when 4WD LOW is engaged.

IMPORTANT It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not used.

There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to

Deactivation

With the device active, to deactivate it press and release the button . The display will show a dedicated message.

SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

The device can be set only with speeds above 30 km/h (or 20 mph for markets with instrument panels giving mph) and under 180 km/h (or 110 mph for markets with instrument panels giving mph).

When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, press and release the button SET + or SET - to set the speed to the current speed. The display will show the set speed. Then take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The system cannot be set:

- ❑ when pressing the brake pedal;
- ❑ when the brakes are overheated;
- ❑ when the electric parking brake is engaged;
- ❑ when the shift lever is in the P (park), R (reverse) or N (neutral) positions (versions with automatic transmission

or automatic transmission with double clutch);

❑ when the shift lever is in the R (reverse), neutral or in 1st (first gear engaged) positions (versions with manual transmission);

❑ when the clutch is pressed (versions with manual transmission);

❑ when the engine speed exceeds a maximum threshold (versions with manual transmission and versions with automatic transmission/automatic transmission with double clutch) or goes below a minimum threshold (only versions with manual transmission);

❑ when the car speed is not within the settable speed range;

❑ when the ESC (or ABS or other stability control systems) are operating or have just operated;

❑ when the ESC system is off;

❑ during automatic braking by the Forward Collision Warning Plus system (where provided);

❑ when the Speed Limiter is active;

❑ when the electronic Cruise Control is active;

❑ in case of failure of the device;

❑ when the engine is off;

❑ in case of radar sensor obstruction: in this case, clean the sensor position in

the zone shown in fig. 110. Use a clean cloth for cleaning. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

IMPORTANT The device does not deactivate on reaching speeds higher than those that can be set (160 km/h or 100 mph for instrument panel set to mph) with the accelerator pedal pressed. In these conditions, the device may not work correctly and it is advisable to deactivate it.

CHANGING THE SPEED

Increasing speed

After having set the device, the stored speed can be stored by holding the SET + button pressed.

❑ **Press the SET + button once:** the set speed will increase by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph). Each touch of the button once will increase the speed by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph, the latter for instrument panels set to miles per hour).

❑ **Hold the SET + button pressed:** the set speed will increase in 5 km/h steps (or in 5 mph steps when the measurement unit is set to mph) until the button is released. The set speed increase is shown on the display.

Decreasing speed

After having set the device, the stored speed can be reduced by holding the SET – button pressed.

❑ **Press the SET – button once:** the set speed will be reduced by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph). Each subsequent press of the button will reduce the speed by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph).

❑ **Hold the SET – button pressed:** the set speed will decrease in 5 km/h steps (or in 5 mph steps when the measurement unit is set to mph) until the button is released. The set speed decrease is shown on the display.

RECALLING THE SPEED

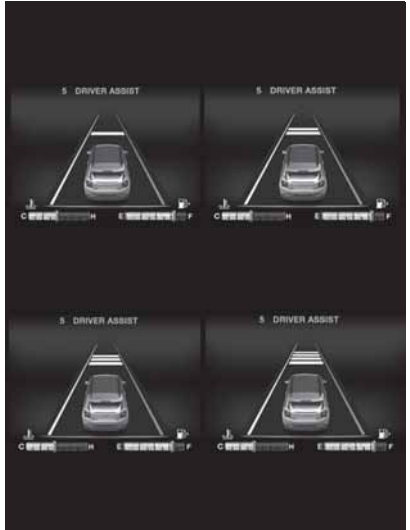
Once the system has been cancelled but not deactivated, if a speed was previously set simply press the RES button and remove your foot from the accelerator to recall it.

The system will be set to the last stored speed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.

SETTING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN CARS

The distance between your car and the car ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long), 4 bars (maximum) fig. 113.



113 JOA0918C

The distances from the vehicle ahead are proportional to speed. The interval of time with respect to the vehicle ahead remains constant and varies from 1

second (for the short distance 1-bar setting) to 2 seconds (for the maximum distance 4-bar setting).

The setting is 4 (maximum) the first time the device is used. After the distance has been modified by the driver, the new distance will be stored also after the system is deactivated and reactivated.

To decrease the distance

Press and release the button to decrease the distance setting .

The set speed is held if there are no cars ahead. Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance.

The car holds the set distance until:

- ☐ the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed;
- ☐ the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Adaptive Cruise Control device sensor;
- ☐ the distance setting is changed;
- ☐ the Adaptive Cruise Control device is deactivated/cancelled.

IMPORTANT The maximum breaking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.

IMPORTANT If the device predicts that the braking level is not sufficient to hold

the set distance, the warning message “BRAKE!” will blink on the display while approaching the vehicle ahead. An acoustic signal is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

IMPORTANT The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other cars or objectives along the trajectory of the car. Failure to comply with these warnings may cause serious accidents and injuries.

IMPORTANT The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.

DEACTIVATION

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

- ☐ the button  is pressed on the Adaptive Cruise Control;
- ☐ the button  is pressed on the electronic Cruise Control;
- ☐ the Speed Limiter button is pressed;
- ☐ the ignition device is in the STOP position;
- ☐ 4WD LOW mode is activated.

The device is cancelled (the set speed and distance are stored):

- ☐ when the CANC button is pressed;
 - ☐ when the conditions shown in the “Setting the desired speed” paragraph occur;
 - ☐ when the car speed drops under the minimum set speed (e.g. in presence of slow cars).
- If these conditions occur while the system is decelerating with respect to a vehicle ahead, the system could continue the deceleration, if necessary, also after it is cancelled or deactivated within the minimum speed settable on the system.

ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL MODE

Electronic Cruise Control mode is available for travelling at constant speed in addition to the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) mode.

If the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) function is implemented on the car, the electronic Cruise Control works in the same manner as the ACC (by pressing the button  of the Cruise Control) with the difference that:

- ☐ it does not hold the distance from the vehicle ahead;

❑ the device keeps working if the radar sensor is obstructed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.



WARNING

129) Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

130) The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

131) The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).

132) The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).

133) The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or

non-existing determination of the safe distance to be held.

134) The device cannot apply the maximum braking force: the car will not be stopped completely.

135) The radar is provided with defrosting system. For this reason, it can reach high temperatures in some conditions. If you need to operate in the zone surrounding the sensor, wait for at least 30 seconds from when the engine is switched off.



IMPORTANT

45) The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

46) The section of the bumper area in front the sensor or the radar sensor itself must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

47) Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier than standard load of the vehicle.

48) Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the car (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Jeep Dealership for any operation of this type.

49) Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.

50) Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

51) Be careful in case of repairs and painting in the zone around the sensor. In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Jeep Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.



PARKSENSE SYSTEM

(where provided)

VERSIONS WITH 4/8 SENSORS

 136)  52) 53) 54)

Versions with 4 sensors

The parking sensors, located in the rear bumper fig. 114, are used to detect the presence of any obstacles near the rear part of the car.



114

JOA0926C

Versions with 8 sensors

The parking sensors, located in the front fig. 115 and rear fig. 114 bumpers, are used to detect the presence of any obstacles near the front and rear part of the vehicle.



115

JOA0773C

The sensors warn the driver with acoustic signals and, where provided, with visual signals on the instrument panel screen.

Switching on/off

To disengage the system press button fig. 116.

Changing the system's status, from engagement to disengagement and vice versa, is always accompanied by a visual message on the instrument panel screen.



116

JOA0927C

The LED on the button is off when the system is switched on by the driver. The LED is on if the system is deactivated by the driver, faulty or temporarily deactivated.

If the button is pressed with a system failure, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on fixed.

IMPORTANT After the **ParkSense®** system has been disengaged, it will stay in this condition until the following engagement, even if the ignition device passes from MAR to STOP and then again to MAR.

IMPORTANT The use of wheels of a different size to those at the time of vehicle purchase could affect the system and prevent correct operation.

System on activation/deactivation (versions with 4 sensors)

Activation

The system is automatically activated when reverse is engaged.

Deactivation

The system is automatically deactivated whenever a gear other than reverse is engaged.

System on activation/deactivation (versions with 8 sensors)

Activation

The system, when it is on, is automatically activated in the following conditions:

☐ when a forward gear is selected (versions with manual transmission) or D (Drive) position (versions with automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission);

or

☐ when reverse gear is selected (versions with manual transmission) or R position (versions with automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission);

or

☐ when the manual gear stick is in neutral or the automatic

transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission lever is in N (neutral) position and the car is moving. The system stays on in case of movement (either forwards or backwards).

Deactivation

The system is automatically deactivated in the following conditions:

☐ if a gear other than reverse is engaged, the rear sensors are deactivated, while the front sensors remain active until 15 km/h are exceeded;

or

☐ at speeds higher than 11 km/h with reverse engaged (in this case, the LED on the button on the instrument panel switches on);

or

☐ when with the car standing the manual gear stick is in neutral or the automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission lever is in P (park) position.

Operation with a trailer

Versions with 4 sensors

The operation of the sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer electric cable plug is inserted in the tow hook socket of the car. In this case, the LED on the button on the dashboard fig. 116 is on. The sensors

are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

Versions with 8 sensors

The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric cable plug is inserted in the tow hook socket of the car, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. In this case, the LED on the button on the dashboard fig. 116 stays off. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

VERSIONS WITH 12 SENSORS

The parking sensors, located in the front fig. 117 and rear fig. 118 bumpers, are used to detect the presence of any obstacles near the front and rear part of the vehicle.

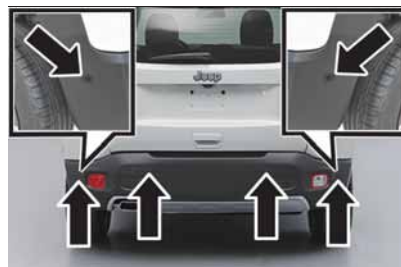
The sensors warn the driver about the presence of obstacles with an intermittent acoustic signal and, where provided, also with visual indications on the instrument panel display.





117

JOA0639



118

JOA0699C

Switching on/off

To disengage the system press button fig. 116.

When the system passes from engaged to disengaged and vice versa, it is always accompanied by a dedicated message on the instrument panel display.

The LED on the button is off when the system is switched on by the driver. The LED is on if the system is deactivated by the user, faulty or temporarily deactivated.

If the button is pressed with a system failure, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on fixed.

After the **ParkSense®** system has been disengaged, it will stay in this condition until the following engagement, even if

the ignition device passes from MAR to STOP and then again to MAR.

System activation/deactivation

Activation

The system, when it is on, is automatically activated in the following conditions:

- ❑ when a forward gear is selected (versions with manual transmission) or D (Drive) position (versions with automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission);

or

- ❑ when reverse gear is selected (versions with manual transmission) or R position (versions with automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission);

or

- ❑ when the manual gear stick is in neutral or the automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission lever is in N (neutral) position and the car is moving. The system stays on in case of movement (either forwards or backwards).

Deactivation

The system is automatically deactivated in the following conditions:

- ❑ if a gear other than reverse is engaged, the rear sensors are deactivated, while the front sensors remain active until 15 km/h are exceeded;
- or
- ❑ at speeds higher than 11 km/h with reverse engaged (in this case, the LED on the button on the instrument panel switches on);
- or
- ❑ when with the car standing the manual gear stick is in neutral or the automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission lever is in P (park) position.

Operation with a trailer

The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric cable plug is inserted in the tow hook socket of the car, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. In this case, the LED on the button located on the dashboard is present (see "Versions with 4/8 sensors" paragraph) stays off. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

WARNINGS

Some conditions may influence the performance of the parking system:

- ❑ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor;
- ❑ the sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle ("echo interference") due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the car, in rain (strong wind), hail;
- ❑ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;
- ❑ parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the car or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the car to be lowered;
- ❑ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the **ParkSense®** system,

it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and the relevant attachment from the car when the latter is not used for towing operations. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to vehicles or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic warning is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership for the **ParkSense®** system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.

- ❑ the presence of adhesives on the sensors. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors.



WARNING

136) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking*



sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.



IMPORTANT

52) The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.

53) Only have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.

54) Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.

ACTIVE PARKSENSE SYSTEM

(where provided)



137) 138) 139)



55) 56)

The system helps the driver to find a suitable free parallel parking spot according to the width of the car and automatically manages the steering wheel movement during manoeuvring. The system also helps the driver manoeuvre out from a parking place.

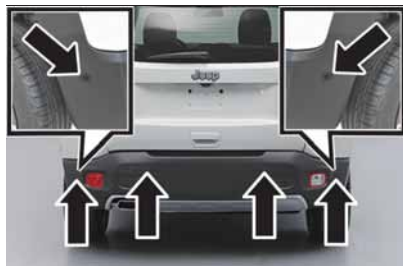
Sensors

The system uses the front, rear and side sensors located in the front fig. 119 and rear fig. 120 bumper.



119

JOA0639C



120

JOA0699C

ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

To activate the system, press the button fig. 121: the instrument panel display will show the instructions about the manoeuvre.

System on: LED lighted continuously.

System off: LED off.



121

JOA0929C

The LED lights up also in the case of a failure to the **Active ParkSense®** system. By pressing the button with the system off, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then remains off.

IMPORTANT The use of wheels of a different size to those at the time of vehicle purchase could affect the system and prevent correct operation.

SYSTEM OPERATION

When searching for a parking place, the system uses the side sensors, which are automatically activated with engine on and speed below 30 km/h.

During the manoeuvre the driver is also assisted by information from the parking sensors (4 front and 4 rear) which

provide further distance information when approaching obstacles in front of and behind the vehicle.

If the **Active ParkSense®** function is activated by the driver after having previously deactivated the **ParkSense®** function, the sensors are activated once more and stay in this condition only during the parking manoeuvre.

PARALLEL AND PERPENDICULAR PARKING DESCRIPTION

Activation

Press the button on the dashboard: after being selected, the system activates search mode.

Considering that the system recognises parking places even when it has not been selected, it can be activated even immediately after passing close to a parking place suitable for the type of car. The system will inform the driver, through the instrument panel display, about the operations to be performed for a correct manoeuvre.



Selecting the type of parking

During the search and until the reverse gear is engaged, the preferred type can be selected for parking:

- ❑ "Parallel": the car will search a parking place parallel to the driving direction;
- ❑ "Perpendicular": the car will search a parking place perpendicular to the driving direction.

Selection of the search side

To select the search side and perform the correct manoeuvre, act as follows:

- ❑ ➡ Select the search for the parking place and the manoeuvre on the passenger side placing the direction indicator in centre position (deactivated) or pushed upwards.
- ❑ ⬅ Select the search for the parking area and manoeuvre on the driver side pushing the direction indicator downwards.

Search for a parking place

Through the side sensors, the system continuously searches for a free parking place, suitable for the car's dimensions. While searching the vehicle should continue following its route at a speed of below 30 km/h and at a distance of around 50 cm to 1.5 m from parked vehicles.

A parking place is considered suitable if it is about 80 cm longer than the

dimensions of the vehicle for parking places parallel to the driving direction and about 1 m per parking places perpendicular to the driving direction, compared to the vehicle's dimensions. **IMPORTANT** While searching, vehicle speed should not exceed 30 km/h; when 25 km/h have been reached, the driver is asked to decrease the speed; if the speed of 30 km/h is exceeded, it is deactivated (in this case, the system can be restarted by pressing the button on the instrument panel).

Manoeuvre

During manoeuvre, the vehicle's movements can be controlled by operating the accelerator, brake and clutch pedals (versions with manual gearbox), or the accelerator and brake pedals (versions with automatic transmission). Once a parking place has been found, you will be asked to engage reverse, leave the steering wheel and use the pedals, while the system handles the steering automatically to perform the parking operation in the dedicated area. During the manoeuvre it will be possible to take advantage of the information coming from the parking sensors (when driving in reverse it is advisable to reach the area where the rear sensors sound

continuously), but it is always advisable to keep an eye on the surrounding area. The car can be stopped during the manoeuvre and, whilst remaining stationary, reverse gear can temporarily be released (for example, to allow a pedestrian to go by in the area of the manoeuvre).

The parking manoeuvre will be interrupted in the following cases:

- ❑ vehicle's speed is above 7 km/h;
- ❑ the steering is (voluntarily or unintentionally) moved (by grabbing it or preventing it from moving);
- ❑ uneven road surface or obstacles before the wheels, affect vehicle's movements, thus preventing it from following the correct path.

IMPORTANT Manoeuvring is deactivated if, after about 3 minutes, parking has not been completed.

End of manoeuvre

The semi-automatic manoeuvre ends when the display on the instrument panel shows the message of completed manoeuvre.

At the end of the manoeuvre, the driver resumes control of the car and, if necessary, has to complete parking manually.

DESCRIPTION OF MANOEUVRING OUT FROM PARALLEL PARKING

(where provided)

Activation

The car must be stationary in the parking place for the “Manoeuvring out from a parking place” function to be activated correctly by pressing the button on the dashboard.

Selection of the exiting side

Proceed as follows to perform the manoeuvre:

- ❑ select to manoeuvre on passenger side by moving the direction indicator upwards;
- ❑ select to manoeuvre on the driver side by moving the direction indicator downwards.

The system will inform the driver by displaying messages on the instrument panel display about the side on which the exiting manoeuvre will be performed.

Manoeuvre

The driver will be asked to engage reverse, leave the steering wheel and use the pedals, while the system handles the

steering automatically to manoeuvre the car out of the parking place.

The driver must control the movements of the car using accelerator, brake and clutch pedals (versions with manual transmission) or accelerator and brake pedals (versions with automatic transmission or with dual clutch automatic transmission).

After engaging reverse, the steps of the manoeuvre will be those described in the “Parallel and perpendicular parking description” paragraph.

WARNINGS

- ❑ If the sensors undergo impact which alters their position, the system operation could deteriorate considerably.
- ❑ The system reaches top performance after the vehicle has covered about 50 km (system "self-calibration").
- ❑ If the sensors are dirty, covered by snow, ice or mud or are repainted vs. the original conditions, the system operation could result strongly degraded. It is extremely important that the sensors are always clean in order for the system to operate correctly. During cleaning make sure not to scratch or damage them; avoid using dry or rough cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean

water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. In washing stations, clean the sensors quickly, keeping the steam jet/high pressure washing nozzles at least 10 cm away from the sensors.

❑ Ultrasonic sound sources (e.g. pneumatic brakes of trucks or air drills) nearby could negatively influence the sensor performance.

❑ Sensors may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo noise) due to mechanical noises, for example while washing the car, in the case of rain, strong wind, hail.

❑ The sensors may not detect objects of a particular shape or made from particular materials (very thin poles, trailer beams, panels, nets, bushes, parking deterrent posts, kerbs, rubbish bins, motor cars, etc.). Always take great care to check that the vehicle and its path are actually compatible with the parking place identified by the system.

❑ The use of (one or more) tyres or wheels of a different size to those at the time of car purchase could affect the operation of the system.

❑ If a trailer (with correctly engaged socket) is present, the system will be automatically disabled.

❑ In "Search in progress" mode, the system could incorrectly identify a



parking place to carry out the manoeuvre (e.g. by a junction, driveways, roads crossing the direction of travel, etc.).

- ❑ In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the performance of the system could be inferior and it may deactivate.
- ❑ If a parking manoeuvre is being carried out between two parked cars alongside the pavement, the system may cause the car to mount the pavement.
- ❑ Some manoeuvres at very tight bends might be impossible to be carried out.
- ❑ Take great care to ensure that conditions do not change during the parking manoeuvre (e.g. if there are persons and/or animals in the parking place, moving cars, etc.) and intervene immediately if necessary.
- ❑ When parking, pay attention to the cars coming in the opposite direction. Always respect the Highway Code rules.

IMPORTANT Correct system operation is not guaranteed if snow chains or the space-saver spare wheel are fitted.

IMPORTANT The function only informs the driver about the last appropriate parking place (parallel or perpendicular) detected by the parking sensors.

IMPORTANT Some messages displayed are accompanied by acoustic warnings.



WARNING

137) *Parking and other dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*

138) *The search for the parking space and the parking manoeuvres must be performed in compliance with the current regulations of the Highway Code.*

139) *If you wish to stop the steering wheel with your hands during a manoeuvre, it is advisable to handle it firmly on the outer rim. Do not try and keep your hands on the inside or hold the spokes.*



IMPORTANT

55) *The operation of the system is based on various components: front and rear parking sensors, side sensors, steering system, wheels, braking system and instrument panel. The malfunction of one*

of these components could compromise the operation of the system.

56) *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

SIDE DISTANCE WARNING SYSTEM



57) 58)

(where provided)

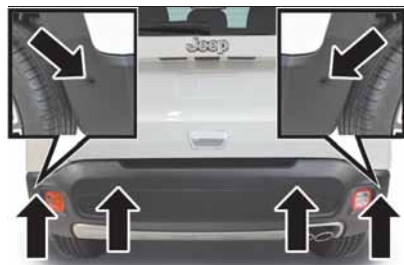


The Side Distance Warning system has the function of detecting the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front fig. 122 and rear fig. 123 bumpers.



122

JOA0639C



123

JOA0928C

The system warns the driver with an acoustic signal and with visual indications on the instrument panel display.

The acoustic indications are only activated when the obstacle is on the trajectory of the car and so there is a real risk of collision.

The visual indications instead are also provided to the driver, even when the obstacle is not on the car trajectory.

ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 18 km/h (0 and 11 mph).

The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system (for further

information see the dedicated supplement).

The system is activated in the same conditions as the 12-sensor **ParkSense®** system (see the "ParkSense system" - "12-sensor versions" paragraph).

OPERATION WITH A TRAILER

The system is automatically deactivated when the trailer is plugged to the tow hook socket of the car. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

WARNINGS

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning system:

- ❑ reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor;
- ❑ the sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle ("echo interference") due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the car, in rain (strong wind), hail;
- ❑ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems



of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;

□ parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the car or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the car to be lowered;

□ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the ParkSense system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and the relevant attachment from the car when the latter is not used for towing operations. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to vehicles or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic signal is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership for the ParkSense system update operations because the tow hook

could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.

□ the presence of stickers on the sensors can adversely affect the correct operation of the system. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors.



IMPORTANT

57) *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

58) *The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. While cleaning the sensors, make sure not to scratch or damage them; avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm (4 inches) away.*

LANESENSE SYSTEM (lane crossing warning)



DESCRIPTION



59) 60) 61) 62) 63) 64)

The LaneSense system makes use of a camera located on the windscreen to detect the lane limits and calculate the position of the car within such limits, in order to make sure that it remains inside the lane.

When one of the lane lines is detected and the car crosses it without the driver's intention (direction indicator not activated), the LaneSense system provides a tactile alert in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel, signalling the need to take action to remain inside the lane. If the car continues to stray across the lane marking with no action from the driver, the  light on the display (or the corresponding graphic icon on the reconfigurable multifunction display) will appear to warn the driver that he must bring the car back into the lane.

WARNING The system monitors the presence of the driver's hands on the

steering wheel. If they are not detected, the system emits an acoustic signal and deactivates until it is reactivated by pressing the dedicated button.

SYSTEM ON/OFF

When the engine is started the system is activated (LED on button  fig. 124 off).

Each time the engine is started, the system keeps the activation status there was when it was previously switched off.



124

JOA0953C

Activation conditions

Once switched on, the system becomes active only if the following conditions are met:

☐ the driver always keeps at least one hand on the steering wheel;

- ☐ vehicle speed ranges within 60 km/h and 180 km/h (or equivalent values in miles);
- ☐ a lane limit line is perfectly visible on both sides;
- ☐ there are suitable visibility conditions;
- ☐ the road is straight or with wide radius bends;
- ☐ a suitable distance is kept from the vehicle in front;
- ☐ the direction indicator (for leaving the lane) is not active.

IMPORTANT The system does not apply torque to the steering wheel every time a safety system is activated (brakes, ABS, ASR system, ESC system, Forward Collision Warning Plus system, etc.).



IMPORTANT

59) The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen glass.

60) Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen glass, by traffic conditions (e.g. cars that are driving not aligned with yours, car driving in a transverse or

opposite way on the same lane, bend with a small radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving). Make sure the windscreen is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.

61) Projecting loads on the roof of the car may interfere with the correct operation of the camera. Before starting make sure the load is correctly positioned, in order not to cover the camera operating range.

62) If the windscreen glass must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively a Jeep Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.

63) Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera. Do not close the openings in the aesthetic cover located under the interior rear view mirror. In the event of a failure of the camera, contact a Jeep Dealership.

64) Do not cover the operating range of the camera with stickers or other objects. Also pay attention to other objects on the bonnet (e.g. a layer of snow) and make sure they do not interfere with the camera.



TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION

(where provided)



140) 141) 142)



65) 66) 67) 68) 69)

The system automatically detects the recognisable road signs by means of a sensor located on the windscreen fig. 125:

- ☐ speed limits;
- ☐ no overtaking;
- ☐ signs indicating the end of the prohibitions indicated above.



125

JOA0241C

The system always checks the traffic signs indicating the current speed limit and possible no overtaking signs.

WARNING The system is designed to read roads signs complying with the specifications of the Vienna convention and ENCAP 2018 requirements.

USE OF THE TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION SYSTEM

System activation/deactivation

The system can be activated/deactivated by means of the Menu on the **Uconnect™** system (where provided).

NOTE On versions with **Uconnect™** 8.4 HD Nav LIVE the system is always active and cannot be deactivated.

NOTE The system will be activated whenever the engine is started.

Indications on the display

The system state is always shown in a dedicated area of the instrument panel display fig. 126 (versions with multifunction display) or fig. 127 (versions with reconfigurable multifunction display).

- ☐ the new speed limit recognised by the system (A), which is indicated by means of a predetermined colour. The road sign indicating the end of the speed limit or "road sign not detected" (– –) may appear in zone (A);

- ☐ after a predetermined distance, the previously displayed road sign changes colour to inform the driver that the speed limit provided may no longer be valid.



126

JOA0673C



127

JOA0878C

The system can identify an additional road sign, e.g. a lower speed limit applied in if the road surface is wet (B). This will be shown in the area of the instrument panel display only when the following filters occur:

- ☐ the additional fog signal will appear if the front or rear fog lights are on;
 - ☐ the additional snow signal will appear if the outside temperature is equal to or lower than 3°C and the windscreen wipers are working;
 - ☐ the additional rain signal will appear if the windscreen wipers are working.
- The no overtaking road sign (C) may also be shown on the display.



WARNING

140) The system only detects the preset traffic signs. If the minimum visibility conditions and distance from the sign are met it can detect all traffic signs.

141) The system is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the car. Always respect the highway code of the country you are driving in.

142) When the system is active, the driver is responsible for controlling the car and monitoring the system, and must be ready to intervene as appropriate if necessary.



IMPORTANT

65) Functionality may be limited or the system may not work if the sensor is obstructed.

66) The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions, such as heavy rain, hail, thick fog and low temperatures. Strong light contrasts can influence the recognition capability of the sensor.

67) The area surrounding the sensor must not be covered with stickers or any other object.

68) Do not tamper or perform any operations in the area of the windscreen glass directly surrounding the sensor.

69) Clean the windscreen glass from foreign matters such as bird droppings, insects, snow or ice. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen.

INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST

(where provided)

The system can be used to set a speed limit equal to that indicated on the road sign detected by the “Traffic Sign Recognition” system (see the respective paragraph in this chapter for more information), indicated to the driver by means of an indication on the instrument panel.

The maximum speed can be set both with car stationary and in motion.

The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h.



SPEED LIMIT PROGRAMMING

The system can be activated if the driver has activated the systems beforehand:

- ☐ Speed Limiter
- ☐ Traffic Sign Recognition

A message indicating that a speed limit switch to that detected by the Traffic Sign Recognition system can be programmed with these systems active. If the speed is higher than the current speed level stored by the Speed Limiter, message  will appear on the instrument panel.

If the speed shown by the Traffic Sign Recognition is lower than the current speed level stored by the Speed Limiter, message  will appear on the instrument panel

SYSTEM ACTIVATION

To activate the system, press the RES button on the steering wheel (see “Speed Limiter” paragraph in this chapter), to store the speed limit equal to the one indicated by the Traffic Sign Recognition system.

The activation of the system is indicated by the  symbol on the instrument panel (green on versions with reconfigurable multifunction display).

The system is deactivated under the following conditions:

- ☐ when the Traffic Sign Recognition system is deactivated;
- ☐ when the Speed Limiter system is deactivated;
- ☐ when the Traffic Sign Recognition system shows a new speed limit;
- ☐ when the Traffic Sign Recognition system shows the end of the speed limit;
- ☐ when the Traffic Sign Recognition system cannot display any speed limit.

EXCEEDING THE PROGRAMMED SPEED

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed speed can be exceeded even with the system active (e.g. in the event of overtaking).

The system is disabled until the speed drops below the set limit, after which it activates again automatically.

REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW® REAR BACKUP CAMERA)**DESCRIPTION**

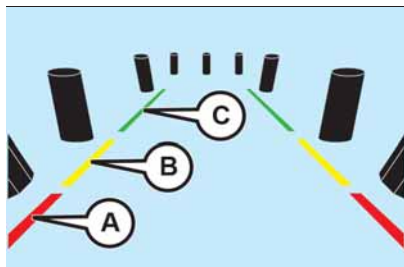
The camera is located on the luggage compartment tailgate fig. 128.



128

JOA0102C

Every time reverse is engaged, the display fig. 129 of the **Uconnect™** system shows the area around the car, as seen by the rear camera.



129

JOA0103C

SYMBOLS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

The active line grid is positioned on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and the expected reversing path in accordance with the steering wheel position.

A superimposed central broken line indicates the centre of the car to facilitate parking manoeuvres or tow hook alignment.

The various coloured areas indicate the distance from the rear part of the car.

Area	Distance from the rear part of the car
Red (A)	0–30 cm

Area	Distance from the rear part of the car
Yellow (B)	30–100 cm
Green (C)	1 m or more

IMPORTANT When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the camera range.



WARNING

143) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The camera is an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow his/her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. Always keep a slow speed, so as to promptly brake in the case of obstacles.*



IMPORTANT

70) *It is vital, for correct operation, that the camera is always kept clean and free from any mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the camera while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of vehicle shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Also, do not apply stickers to the camera.*

REFUELLING THE CAR



Always stop the engine before refuelling.



144) 145) 146)

PETROL ENGINES

Only use unleaded petrol with a number of octanes (R.O.N.) not lower than 95 (EN228 specification).



DIESEL ENGINES

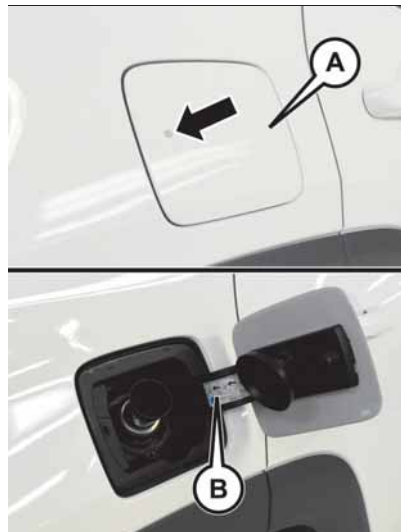
Only use Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 specification).

When using or parking the car for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available Diesel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over 50% full.

REFUELLING PROCEDURE**Opening the flap**

To refuel proceed as follows:

- ☐ open flap (A) fig. 130, from the point shown by the arrow;
- ☐ introduce the dispenser in the filler and refuel;
- ☐ after refuelling, before removing the dispenser, wait for at least 10 seconds in order for the fuel to flow inside the tank;
- ☐ then remove the nozzle from the filler and close flap (A).



130

JOA0182C

The refuelling procedure described below is illustrated on the label (B) fig. 130 located inside the fuel flap.

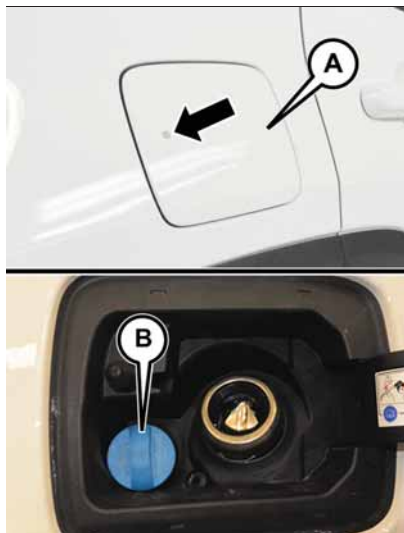
TOPPING UP AdBlue® DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE

(where provided) (Diesel versions only)

**Preliminary conditions**

AdBlue® freezes at temperatures lower than -11°C. If the car stands for a long time at this temperature refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the car in a garage and/or heated environment and wait for the AdBlue® to return to liquid state before topping up. Proceed as follows:

- ☐ park the car on flat ground and stop the engine by setting the start device in the OFF position;
- ☐ open the fuel flap A (A) fig. 131 and then unscrew and remove the cap (B) (blue) from the AdBlue® filler.



131

J0A0641C

Refilling with nozzles

The system was designed in compliance with ISO 22241-5 (nozzle capacity: 10 l/min.). Refilling at stations with higher flow rates is possible, but the nozzle could shut off and the amount introduced into the tank may vary.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ insert the AdBlue® nozzle in the filler,

start refilling and stop refilling at the first shut-off (the shut-off indicates that the AdBlue® tank is full). Do not proceed with the refilling, to prevent spillage of AdBlue®;

- ❑ extract the nozzle.

Refilling with containers

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ check the expiration date;
- ❑ read the advice for use on the label before pouring the content of the bottle into the AdBlue® tank;
- ❑ if systems which cannot be screwed in (e.g. tanks) are used for refilling, after the indication appears on the instrument panel display (see “Warning lights and messages” paragraph in the “Knowing the instrument panel” chapter), fill the AdBlue® tank with no more than 8.5 litres;
- ❑ if containers which can be screwed to the filler are used, the reservoir is full when the AdBlue® level in the container stops pouring out. Do not proceed further.

Operations after refilling

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ fit the cap (B) fig. 131 back on the

AdBlue® filler by turning it clockwise and screwing it completely;

- ❑ set the starter switch to MAR (it is not necessary to start the engine);
- ❑ wait for the indication on the instrument panel to switch off before moving the car. The indication may stay on for a few seconds to approximately half a minute. If the engine is started and the car is moved, the indication will remain on for longer. This will not compromise engine operation;
- ❑ if the AdBlue® was topped up when the tank was empty, see the “Refuelling” paragraph in the “Technical Specifications” chapter and wait for 2 minutes before starting the engine.

IMPORTANT If AdBlue® is spilled out of the filler neck, clean up well the area and proceed to filling up again. If the liquid crystallises, eliminate it with a sponge and warm water.

IMPORTANT

❑ **DO NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LEVEL:** this could cause damage to the reservoir. AdBlue® freezes at under -11°C. Although the system is designed to operate below the freezing point of the AdBlue®, it is advisable not to fill the



tank beyond the maximum level because if the AdBlue® freezes the system can be damaged. Comply with the instructions provided in this section.

- ❑ If the AdBlue® is spilled on painted surfaces or aluminium, immediately clean the area with water and use absorbent material to collect the fluid that has been spilled on the ground.
- ❑ Do not try to start the engine if the AdBlue® was accidentally added to the Diesel fuel tank, this can result in serious engine damage, contact a Jeep Dealership.
- ❑ Do not add additives or other fluids to AdBlue®, doing so could damage the system.
- ❑ The use of non-conforming or degraded AdBlue® may lead to indications appearing on the instrument panel display (see “Warning lights and messages” paragraph in the “Knowing the instrument panel” chapter).
- ❑ Never pour AdBlue® into another container: it could be contaminated.
- ❑ In case of damage to the sewage system of exhaust gas resulting from the use of additives / tap water, the introduction of diesel fuel, or at least by not fulfilling the requirements, the warranty expires.
- ❑ If the AdBlue® runs out, see “Warning lights and messages” paragraph in the

“Knowing the instrument panel” chapter to continue using the car normally.

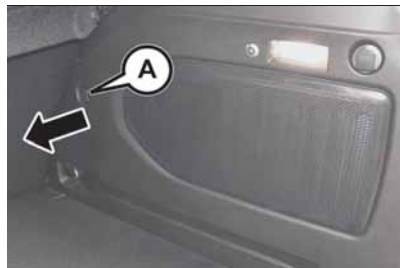
EMERGENCY FUEL FLAP OPENING

(where provided)

In the event of an emergency the fuel flap can be opened by operating from inside the luggage compartment.

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ working from inside the luggage compartment, rotate hook (A) fig. 132 anticlockwise, and then slide it towards the inside of the luggage compartment;
- ❑ pull the cord to unlock the fuel flap;
- ❑ open the fuel flap by pressing on it (see the previous instructions);
- ❑ correctly reposition the cord and the hook in their housing.



132

JOA0680C

EMERGENCY REFUELLING

If there is no fuel in the car or the supply circuit is completely empty, proceed as follows to reintroduce fuel to the tank:

- ❑ open the luggage compartment and take adapter (A) fig. 133, located in the tool box or in the TireKit container (according to the versions);
- ❑ open fuel flap, following the procedure described previously;
- ❑ insert the adapter into the filler;
- ❑ after refuelling, remove the adapter and close the flap;
- ❑ finally refit the adaptor in the boot.



133

JOA0200C

Fuels - identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN16942

The symbols shown below facilitated recognising the correct fuel type to be used on your car.

Before proceeding with refuelling, check the symbols inside the fuel filler flap (where provided) and compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).

Symbols for petrol powered cars



E5: Unleaded petrol containing up to 2.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 5.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

E10: Unleaded petrol containing up to 3.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 10.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

Symbols for diesel powered cars



B7: Diesel containing up to 7% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with **EN590**.

B10: Diesel containing up to 10% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with **EN16734**.



WARNING

144) Do not apply any object/cap to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.

145) Do not approach naked flames or lit cigarettes to the fuel tank filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.

146) Do not use a mobile phone near the refuelling pump: risk of fire.

147) If the AdBlue (UREA) overheats for a prolonged period inside the tank to over 50 °C (for example, due to direct solar irradiation), the AdBlue (UREA) may decompose and produce ammonia vapours. Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour when the cap of the AdBlue (UREA) tank is unscrewed, therefore be careful not to inhale any ammonia vapours in the tank outlet. In this concentration, however, the ammonia

vapours are not harmful or dangerous to health.



IMPORTANT

71) For diesel engines, only use diesel fuel for motor vehicles in accordance with EN590 European specifications. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused. If you accidentally introduce other types of fuel into the tank, do not start the engine. Empty the tank. If the engine has been run for even an extremely limited amount of time, you must not only drain the fuel tank, but the rest of the supply circuit as well.



AdBlue® (UREA) ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS

(where provided)

The car is equipped with an AdBlue® (UREA) injection system and Selective Catalytic Reduction to meet emission standards.

These two systems ensure compliance with the diesel emissions requirements; at the same, they ensure fuel-efficiency, handling, torque and power. For messages and system warnings, refer to the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter.

AdBlue® (UREA) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 32°C, it has a shelf life of at least one year.

For more information on the AdBlue® (UREA) liquid type, see the "Fluids and lubricants" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

The car is provided with an automatic AdBlue® (UREA) heating system when the engine starts allowing the system to

work correctly at temperatures lower than -11 °C.

IMPORTANT AdBlue® (UREA) freezes at temperatures lower than -11°C.

SUGGESTIONS FOR DRIVING



SUGGESTIONS FOR OFF-ROAD DRIVING (Trailhawk Versions)

Using four-wheel drive (4WD LOW)

During off-road driving, press the 4WD LOW button on the **Selec-Terrain™** device for greater traction and control on slippery or tough surfaces and downhill or uphill on gradients and to increase traction at low speeds.

The use of this mode must be limited to extreme situations, such as snow, mud and sand, i.e. when greater towing power is required at low speed.

Fords

Though the car can cross water courses, some precautions must be observed before starting to cross a ford.

Crossing deep water courses requires extreme attention to guarantee safety and prevent damage to the car. When

crossing water courses, before starting to ford try to establish the depth of the water and the conditions at the bottom, including the presence of any obstacles. After passing a ford, check all the levels of fluid in the tanks/reservoirs in the engine compartment. Fords may cause damage not covered by warranty. **WARNING** When crossing a ford, do not exceed a speed of 8 km/h.

Running water

In the event of fast flowing water with sudden increase in level (e.g. during a storm), wait for the water level and/or the speed of the water to decrease before starting to cross.

IMPORTANT If it is necessary to cross flowing water courses, avoid doing so if the depth is greater than 22 cm.

Flooded stretches

Avoid travelling on flooded stretches with depth of water greater than 48 cm and slow down as appropriate in order to minimise the generation of waves. Do not exceed 8 km/h.

Driving on snow/mud/sand

On a thick layer of snow, mud or sand, if you are carrying a load or desire greater

control of the car at low speeds, engage a low gear and, if necessary, select the appropriate 4WD system mode for the terrain involved using the **Selec-Terrain™** device.

To maintain the direction of the car, do not change the gear down any more than required.

IMPORTANT Over-revving the engine may cause the wheels to slip and loss of traction.

Avoid abrupt downwards gear changes on icy or slippery roads, since the engine braking action may make the vehicle slip, resulting in loss of control.

Driving uphill



148)

Before tackling a climb, check the conditions at the top and/or on the other side. Before tackling a very steep climb, put the gearbox into a low gear and select 4WD LOW mode.

On particularly steep climbs, engage 1st gear and select 4WD LOW mode.

IMPORTANT If the car stalls, or loses driving force on a steep hill, engage reverse gear as quickly as possible, attempting to bring "traction/grip" back to the wheels, avoiding abrupt

intervention on the brakes and steering wheel as much as possible and maintaining an appropriate trajectory. Reverse downhill slowly, keeping the speed of the vehicle under control through the engine braking action only. If, to maintain control of the vehicle, it is necessary to use the brakes, apply pressure gradually and avoid locking the wheels or making them slip.

IMPORTANT Never climb uphill or downhill diagonally: always tackle both climbs and descents in a straight line. If the wheels lose grip while you are approaching the top of the climb, decelerate and maintain a smooth pace by steering the front wheels slowly left and right. This manoeuvre favours grip and ensures the necessary traction for completing the climb.

Driving downhill

Put the gearbox into a low gear and the 4WD system in 4WD LOW mode or select the HDC system.

Allow the car to descend the slope slowly and all four wheels to receive the engine braking action. This will make it possible to keep the speed and the direction of the vehicle under control.

When travelling on mountain roads (or down hills), repeated operation of the brakes may cause overheating, even to the extent of totally compromising braking efficiency. Avoid, if possible, abrupt or repeated braking, changing gear downwards.

After off-road driving



149)

Off-road driving subjects the car to greater stress than driving on normal roads.

After driving off-road, check that the vehicle has not been damaged. In particular, check the following:

- ❑ thoroughly inspect the underbody of the car. Check the tyres, the structure of the bodywork, the steering, the suspensions and the exhaust system to detect any damage;
- ❑ inspect the radiator to identify any residual mud and/or debris: if present, remove them;
- ❑ check that the fastening elements (screws, bolts) for the components of the transmission, steering, suspensions and chassis have not become loose: if they have, contact a Jeep Dealership;



- ❑ check that no plants or shrubs are caught up in the car: they may catch fire or cause damage to pipes, seals and propeller shaft;
- ❑ after prolonged use on terrain which is muddy or sandy or characterised by water courses or similar, check the radiator, fan, brake pads and discs and tyre conditions and clean them as soon as possible;
- ❑ if, after use on muddy or sludgy terrain, vibration is noticed, check that foreign bodies that may compromise balance have not become stuck on the wheels.



WARNING

148) *If the engine stalls, the car skids or it is not possible to drive in a straight line on the top of a hill or a road with a gradient, do not try to do a U-turn for any reason. This operation would result in the vehicle rolling over. Back up on the stretch of road with a gradient, shifting to reverse and proceeding with the utmost care. Do not travel downhill with transmission in neutral and using only the brake.*

149) *The presence of abrasive material on the brakes may cause excessive wear*

or adversely affect its correct operation. If the car is driven in particularly dusty environments, have the brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

TOWING TRAILERS



TOW HOOK SETUP



150) 151)

Instructions for using the removable ball head tow bar

IMPORTANT Before setting off, **check** the correct **locking** of the removable ball head tow bar, as follows:

- ❑ the green mark of the knob must coincide with the green mark on the tow bar;
- ❑ the knob is in the stop position on the tow bar (without slot);
- ❑ locked lock and key removed. The knob cannot be removed;
- ❑ ball head bar firmly secured to the housing pipe.

Check by shaking with a hand.

The fitting procedure must be repeated if any of the requirements are not met.

If even only one of the requirements is not met the tow hook **must not** be used,

since there is risk of causing accidents. Contact a Jeep Dealership.

The ball head tow bar can be fitted/removed manually, without requiring specific equipment.

IMPORTANT Never use cars or work tools: the mechanism may be damaged.

IMPORTANT Never unlock in the case of trailer attached to the car or with rack fitted.

IMPORTANT When driving without trailer (or without rack), the ball head tow bar must be removed and the closing cap must always be inserted in the housing pipe. This applies particularly if, due to the bar, the visibility of the number plate or of the lighting system is reduced.

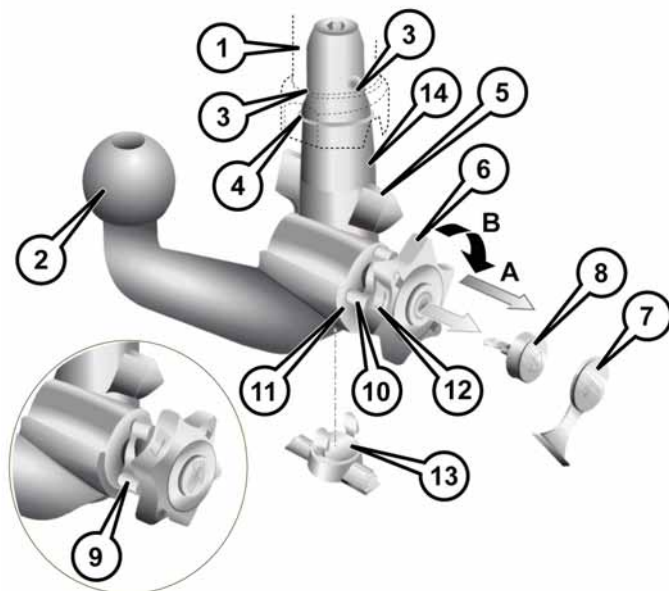


WARNING

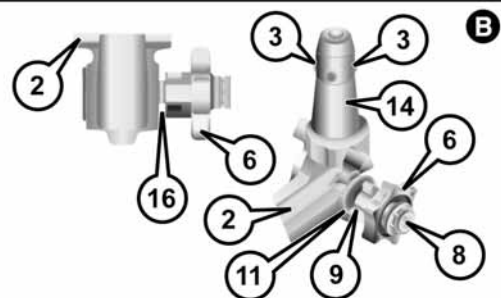
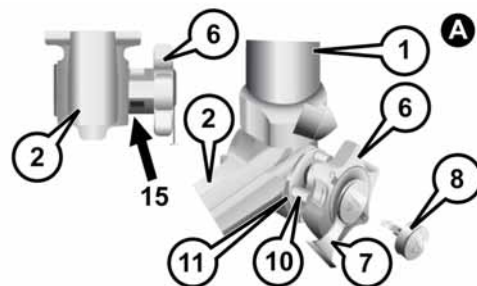
150) *The ABS with which the car is equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is therefore required on slippery roads.*

151) *Never modify the braking system of the vehicle to control the trailer brake. The trailer braking system must be fully independent of the vehicle's hydraulic system.*

REMOVABLE BALL HEAD TOW BAR



134



JOA0423C



169

Key

- 1 – Housing pipe
- 2 – Ball head tow bar
- 3 – Locking balls
- 4 – Release ball
- 5 – Release lever
- 6 – Knob
- 7 – Cap
- 8 – Key
- 9 – Red marking (knob)
- 10 – Green marking (knob)
- 11 – Green marking (tow bar)
- 12 – Symbol (control release)
- 13 – Closing cap
- 14 – Engagement pin
- 15 – Absence of slots between 2 and 6
- 16 – Slot of approx. 5 mm

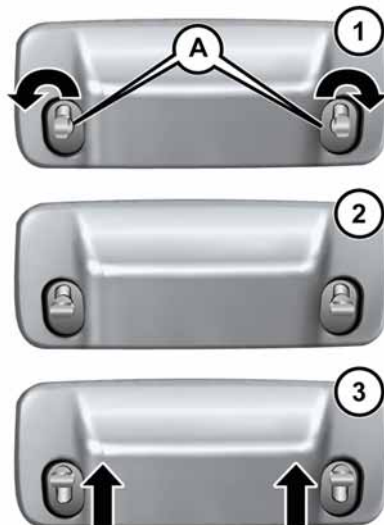
A: locked position (driving)

B: released position (removed)

Tow hook panel

Before fitting the ball head tow bar, it is necessary to remove the tow hook panel located on the rear bumper.

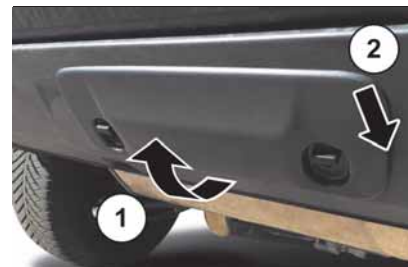
Panel removal: turn 90° the devices (A) fig. 135 outwards, as indicated by the arrows, then move them upwards.



135

JOA0628C

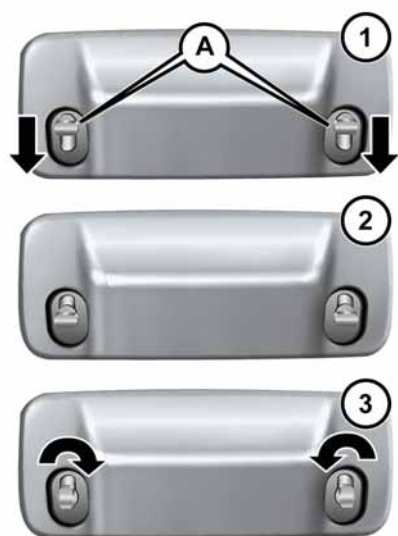
Turn the trim to release it ((1) - fig. 136) and move it downwards (2) to remove it.



136

JOA0627C

Panel refitting: Move down the devices (A) fig. 137 and then turn them 90° inwards, as indicated by the arrows.



137

J0A0631C

Installing the ball head tow bar

Remove the cap from the mounting pipe. The ball head tow bar is usually in the released position when taken out from the boot. This can be observed by the knob spaced from the tow bar, corresponding to a slot of approximately 5 mm (see fig. 134) and by the red mark on the knob directed to the green

mark on the tow bar. The tow bar can be installed only when in these conditions. If the locking mechanism of the tow bar is disengaged before the installation, or at any other time, and is in the locked position, it must be pre-loaded.

The locked position can be identified by the green mark of the knob coinciding with the green mark of the tow bar and by the knob in the stop position on the tow bar, namely without slot (see figure). The locking mechanism is pre-loaded as follows:

- ❑ with key inserted and lock open, extract the knob following the direction of arrow (A) fig. 134;
- ❑ then follow the direction of arrow (B), until it stops.

The release ball is pre-loaded and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the knob is released.

The release lever is engaged and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the knob is released.

The tow bar must be inserted in the housing pipe with the coupling pin for the installation. Insert from the bottom and push upwards: the mechanism locks automatically.

Close the lock and always remove the key. The key cannot be removed when the lock is released.

Then fit the protection cap on the lock. **IMPORTANT** To prevent injury to limbs, keep hands away from the knob when locking.

Removing the tow bar

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ remove the protection cap from the lock and press it on the key grip. Open the lock with the key;
- ❑ grip the tow bar firmly, remove the knob following the direction of arrow (A) fig. 134, then rotate in the direction of arrow (B) until it stops, in order to release it in unlocked position. Then remove the tow bar from the housing pipe.

The knob can then be released (it will automatically stop in released position);

- ❑ arrange the tow bar in the boot so that it cannot be dirtied and/or damaged by other transported objects;
- ❑ finally, insert the dedicated cap in the mounting pipe.

Important notes

Apply the plate in a highly visible point of the car, near the mounting pipe or inside the boot.



To ensure correct operation of the system, periodically remove all deposits of dirt which may have accumulated on the ball head bar and from the mounting pipe. The lock must only be treated with graphite.

Periodically lubricate the joints, the sliding surfaces and the balls with grease without resin or oil. Lubrication is also a further corrosion protection.

If the car is washed with high-pressure jets, the ball head bar must be removed and the dedicated cap fitted.

The ball head bar must never be treated with high-pressure jets.

Two keys are supplied together with the removable ball tow bar.

Note down the four-digit key number and keep it in a safe place. This number is to be used for ordering any duplicate keys that may be required.

IMPORTANT To install a tow hook contact a Jeep Dealership.

IN AN EMERGENCY

A punctured tyre or a burnt-out bulb?

At times, a problem may interfere with our journey.

The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and with calm.

In an emergency we recommend that you call the freephone number found in the Warranty Booklet.

It is also possible to call the national or international universal freephone number to search for the nearest Dealership.

HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS	174
REPLACING A BULB	174
REPLACING FUSES	184
REPLACING A WHEEL	190
TIREKIT	195
RUN FLAT TYRES	197
EMERGENCY STARTING	198
FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM	199
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	
GEAR LEVER RELEASE	200
DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC	
TRANSMISSION LEVER	
RELEASE	201
TOWING THE BROKEN-DOWN	
CAR	203
TOWING THE CAR	203



HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS

CONTROL

Press button fig. 138 to switch the lights on/off.

When the hazard warning lights are on, the warning lights  and  flash.

WARNING The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are driving in: comply with legal requirements.



138

JOA0954C

Emergency braking

In the event of emergency braking the hazard warning lights switch on automatically as well as the warning lights  and  in the instrument panel.

The lights switch off automatically when emergency braking ceases.

REPLACING A BULB



 152) 153) 154) 155)  72)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- ☐ Before replacing a bulb check the contacts for oxidation;
- ☐ replace blown bulbs with others of the same type and power;
- ☐ after replacing a headlight bulb, always check its alignment;
- ☐ when a light is not working, check that the corresponding fuse is intact before changing the bulb. For the location of fuses, refer to the paragraph "If a fuse blows" in this chapter.

IMPORTANT When the weather is cold or damp or after heavy rain or washing, the surface of headlights or rear lights may steam up and/or form drops of condensation on the inside. This is a natural phenomenon due to the difference in temperature and humidity between the inside and the outside of the glass which does not indicate an anomaly fault and does not compromise the normal operation of lighting devices.

The mist disappears quickly when the lights are turned on, starting from the centre of the diffuser, extending progressively towards the edges.



WARNING

152) Before replacing the bulb, wait for the exhaust ducts to cool down: **DANGER OF SCALDING!**

153) Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

154) Halogen bulbs contain pressurised gas, in the case of breakage they may burst causing glass fragments to be projected outwards.

155) Only replace the light bulbs when the engine is off and in a position that does not interfere with traffic and lets you safely replace them (see the description in the "Replacement" paragraph). Also ensure that the engine is cold, to prevent the risk of burns.



IMPORTANT

72) Halogen bulbs must be handled holding the metallic part only. Touching the transparent part of the bulb with your fingers may reduce the intensity of the emitted light and even reduce the lifespan of the bulb. In the event of accidental contact, wipe the bulb with a cloth moistened with alcohol and let the bulb dry.



Light bulbs	Type	Power
Front side lights/Daytime running lights (DRL)	P21/5W	21/5W
	LED (*)	–
Rear side/brake light	P21W	21W
	LED (*)	–
Main beam/dipped beam headlights (halogen)	H4	60/55W
Main beam/dipped beam headlights (LED)	LED (*)	–
Main beam/dipped beam headlights (Xenon gas discharge)	D5S	25W
Front direction indicators	PY21W	21W
	PSY24W (*)	24W
Rear direction indicators	W16W	16W
Side directional indicators (front and on the external rear view mirror)	WY5W	5W
Third brake light	LED	–
Number plate	W5W	5W
Fog lights	H11	55W
	LED (*)	–
Rear fog light	W16W	16W

Light bulbs	Type	Power
Reverse gear	W16W	16W
Front courtesy light	C5W	5W
Front roof lights (sun visors)	C5W	5W
Rear ceiling light (versions without sun roof)	C5W	5W
Rear roof lights (versions with sun roof)	C5W	5W
Boot ceiling light	W5W	5W
Glove compartment light	W5W	4W

(*) Where provided



REPLACING AN EXTERNAL BULB

Front upper light cluster

Versions with halogen main beam/dipped beam headlights

To replace the bulb, proceed as follows:

- ❑ working from inside the engine compartment, remove cover (A) fig. 139, using the dedicated tab;
- ❑ lever on the side and push fig. 140 bulb (B) fig. 141 upwards to release it from its housing;



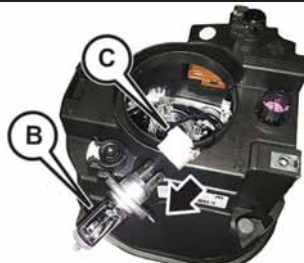
139

JOA0260C



140

JOA0778C



141

JOA0779C

- ❑ remove the lamp (B) disconnecting it from the connector (C) ;
- ❑ install the new bulb, making sure that it is locked correctly, and reconnect the connector;
- ❑ insert the bulb in its housing, making sure that it is correctly locked.

Versions with Xenon gas discharge main beam/dipped beam headlights

For replacing these bulbs, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Versions with LED main beam/dipped beam headlights/daylight running lights (DRL)/side lights

For replacing these bulbs fig. 142 contact a Jeep Dealership.

WARNING Take care not to accidentally touch the heat sink (A) fig. 142 shown here, as it may be very hot: **DANGER OF SCALDING!**



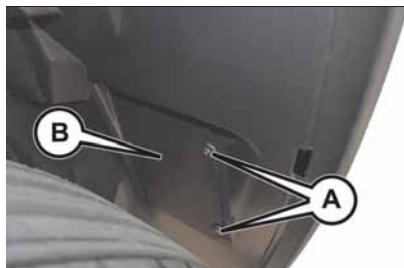
142

JOA0996C

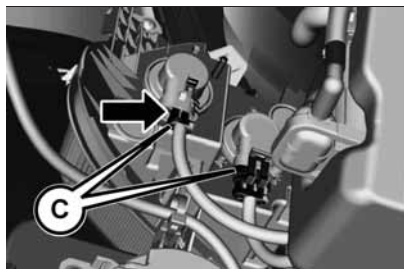
Front lower light cluster

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- ❑ steer the wheels completely;
- ❑ using a screwdriver, undo the screws (A) fig. 143 and remove the flap (B);

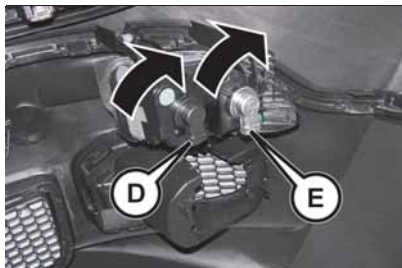


143
 □ remove the electrical connectors (C) fig. 144;

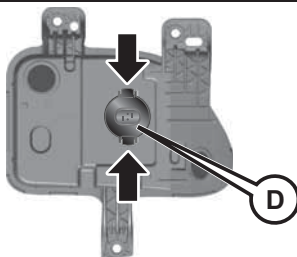


144
 □ **Trailhawk versions (with halogen lamps):** turn anticlockwise (on the left device) or clockwise (on the right device) and remove the bulb and bulb holder assemblies fig. 145: (D) = side lights/daytime running lights (DRL) / (E) = direction indicators (versions

with halogen main beam/dipped beam headlights);

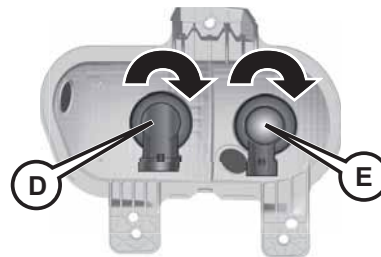


145
 □ **Trailhawk versions (with LED lights):** release the light bulb and bulb holder assembly (D) (direction indicators) fig. 146 by releasing the two tabs, as shown by the arrows;



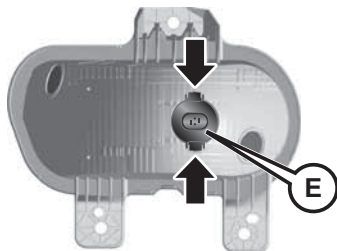
146
 □ **AWD/FWD versions (with halogen lamps):** turn anticlockwise (on the left

device) or clockwise (on the right device) and remove the bulb and bulb holder assemblies fig. 147: (D) = side lights/daytime running lights (DRL) / (E) = direction indicators;



147
 □ **AWD/FWD versions (with LED lights):** release the light bulb and bulb holder assembly (E) (direction indicators) fig. 148 by releasing the two tabs, as shown by the arrows;





148

JOA0975C

- ❑ replace the blown bulb: to remove the bulb ((A) fig. 149 for versions with halogen bulbs / (B) versions with LED bulbs). **Versions with halogen bulbs:** to remove the bulb, press on it gently (1) fig. 149 and at the same time turn it anticlockwise ((2)); **Versions with LED lights:** remove the bulb and bulb holder assembly;
- ❑ insert the new bulb, by pressing it fig. 149 and turning it clockwise, making sure that it locks correctly;
- ❑ then insert the bulb and bulb holder assemblies in their respective housings and turn them anticlockwise (right side) and clockwise (left side), ensuring that they are locked correctly;
- ❑ reconnect the electrical connectors;
- ❑ then reassemble the flap (B) fig. 150, fully tightening fixing screws (A).



B



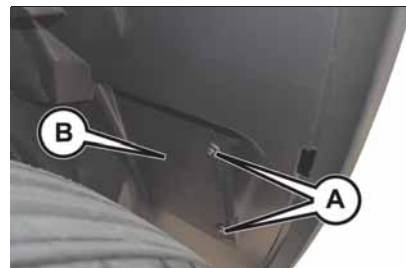
149

JOA0264C

Fog lights

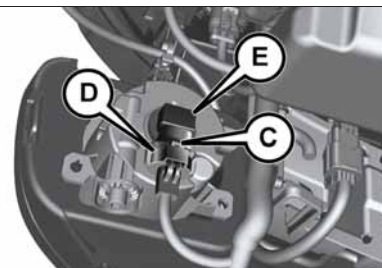
Versions with halogen bulbs

- To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:
- ❑ steer the wheels completely;
 - ❑ using a screwdriver, undo the screws (A) fig. 150 and remove the flap (B);
 - ❑ working on the tab (C) fig. 151 remove the electrical connector (D);



150

JOA0211C



151

JOA0301C

- ❑ turn the light bulb and holder (E) fig. 151 counter-clockwise and replace the bulb;
- ❑ insert the new bulb and holder group, making sure it is properly blocked;
- ❑ reconnect the electrical connector;
- ❑ then reassemble the flap (B) fig. 150, fully tightening fixing screws (A).

Versions with LED lights

(where provided)

For replacing these bulbs, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Side turn light

Side direction indicators on door mirrors

(where provided)

For light bulb replacement, please refer to Jeep Assistance Network.

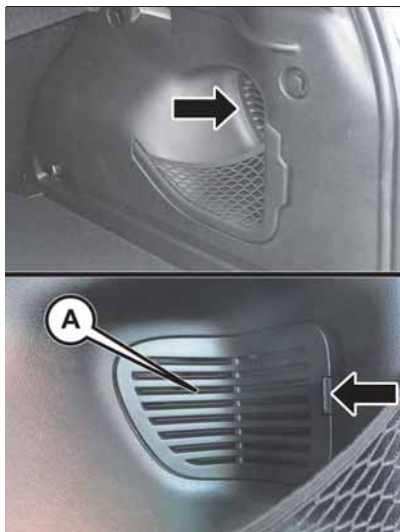
Rear upper light cluster

This contains the parking lights, brake lights and directional indicators.

Versions with bulbs

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- open the tailgate;
- with the point indicated with an arrows, remove flap (A) fig. 152;



152

J0A0637C

- unscrew the fixing device (B) fig. 153;
- disconnect the electrical connector, working on device (C);



153

J0A0296C

- remove the rear light cluster, pulling it outwards as indicated in fig. 154;



154

J0A0316C

- undo the four fixing screws (D) fig. 155 and remove the bulb holder unit;





155

JOA0268C

❑ replace the bulb involved fig. 156: (E)/(G) = brake lights, (F) = direction indicators) (the bulbs (E) and (G) light up at the same time);



156

JOA0270C

❑ refit the bulb holder unit correctly on the rear light cluster, fully tightening the four fixing screws;
❑ reposition the rear light cluster on the car;

❑ screw the attachment device for the rear light group tightly and reconnect the electrical connections;
❑ refit flap (A) fig. 152, ensuring that it locks correctly;
❑ finally, close the tailgate.

Versions with LED lights

(where provided)

Brake/tail lights: For replacing these bulbs, contact a Jeep Dealership.

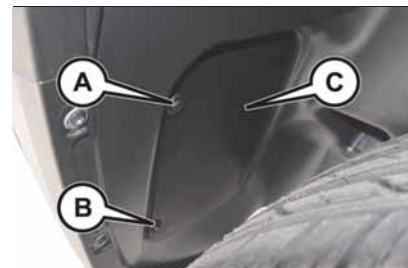
Direction indicators: The direction indicator bulb is provided in the central zone of the light cluster. See the instructions provided above for versions with bulbs for replacing it.

Rear lower light cluster

These contain the rear fog light bulbs (left side) and reversing light bulbs (right side).

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

❑ using a screwdriver, undo the screws (A) fig. 157 and (B) and remove the flap (C);
❑ upper screw (A) is easy to access, whereas for lower screw (B) it is necessary to incline the blade of the screwdriver appropriately as illustrated in fig. 158;



157

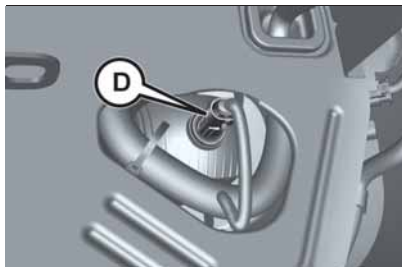
JOA0212C



158

JOA0213C

- ❑ turn bulb holder (D) fig. 159 anticlockwise and replace the bulb concerned;



159

JOA0302C

- ❑ fit the new bulb, making sure it is correctly locked;
- ❑ refit the bulb holder in its housing and turn it clockwise, making sure that it locks correctly;
- ❑ refit flap (C) correctly, completely tightening the screws.

Third brake lights

The 3rd brake lights are LED-based. To replace them, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Number plate lights

To replace the bulbs, proceed as follows:

- ❑ remove the lens (A) fig. 160;
- ❑ turn the bulb holder clockwise and remove the bulb;
- ❑ insert the new bulb, making sure it is properly blocked in the holder;
- ❑ finally, refit the lenses.



160

JOA0444C



REPLACING FUSES



GENERAL INFORMATION



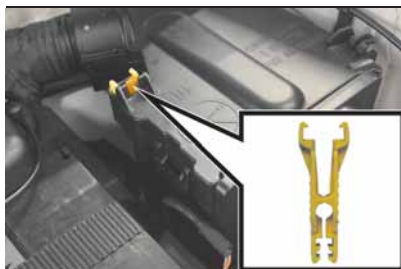
156) 157) 158) 159) 160)



73) 74)

Fuse tong

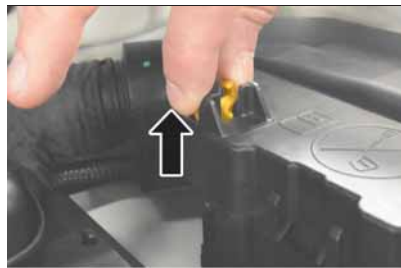
To replace a fuse, use the pliers hooked to the engine compartment fuse box cover (see fig. 161).



161

JOA0250C

Grab the pliers from the upper tabs, as shown in fig. 162, press them and extract the pliers pulling upwards.



162

JOA0331C

The pliers have two different ends, specifically designed (see fig. 163) to remove the different types of fuse present in the vehicle:

- ☐ A: MINI fuse
- ☐ B: J-CASE fuse.



163

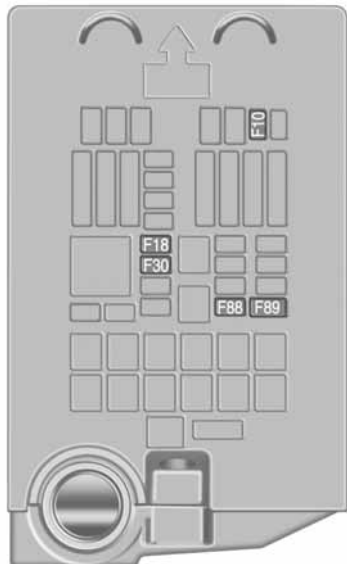
JOA0686C

FUSE LOCATION

Fuses are grouped together in four fuseboxes located in the engine compartment, under the dashboard and inside the boot.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT JUNCTION BOX

The fuse box is located by the side of the battery fig. 164.



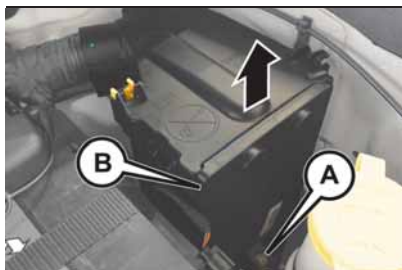
164

JOA0117C

Releasing fixing screw and removing fusebox cover

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ fully tighten screw (A) fig. 165, using the dedicated screwdriver provided;
- ❑ slowly rotate the screw anticlockwise, until resistance is encountered (do not over-tighten);
- ❑ slowly release the screw;
- ❑ opening is indicated by the entire screw head coming out of its housing;
- ❑ remove cover (B) fig. 165, sliding it completely upwards, as indicated in the figure.



165

JOA0116C

The number identifying the electrical component corresponding to each fuse is shown on the cover.

After replacing a fuse, make sure that you have closed cover correctly (B).

Fitting fusebox cover and locking screw

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ fix cover (B) fig. 165 to the box correctly, sliding it down completely from the top;
- ❑ fully tighten screw (A) fig. 165, using the dedicated screwdriver provided;
- ❑ slowly rotate the screw clockwise, until resistance is encountered (do not over-tighten);
- ❑ slowly release the screw;
- ❑ closure is indicated by the securing of the entire screw head in its housing.

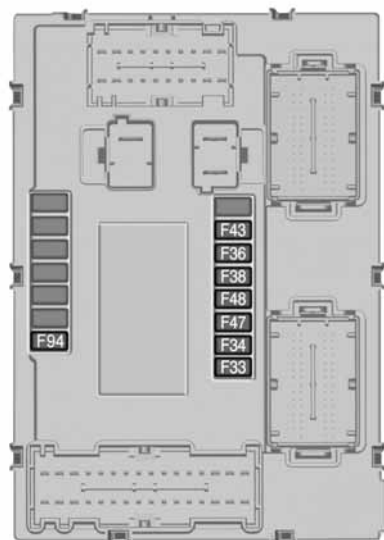
DASHBOARD FUSEBOX

The fuse box fig. 166 is located near the left side of the steering column and the fuses can be accessed easily from the lower part of the dashboard.

For fuse replacement, contact a Jeep Dealership.



185

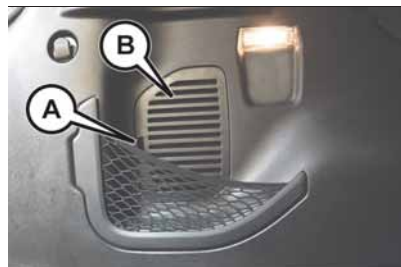


166

JOA0114C

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT CONTROL UNITS

To access the fuses work on device (A) fig. 167 and then remove the flap (B).



167

JOA0477C



WARNING

- 156)** If the replaced fuse blows again, contact a Jeep Dealership.
- 157)** Never replace a fuse with another with a higher amp rating; **RISK OF FIRE.**
- 158)** If a general fuse (MAXI-FUSE, MEGA-FUSE, MIDI-FUSE) cuts in, do not attempt any repair and contact a Jeep Dealership.
- 159)** Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the starter switch is at STOP, that the key, if mechanical, has been removed and that all devices are switched off and/or disconnected.
- 160)** If a general protection fuse for safety systems (airbag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine

system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact a Jeep Dealership.



IMPORTANT

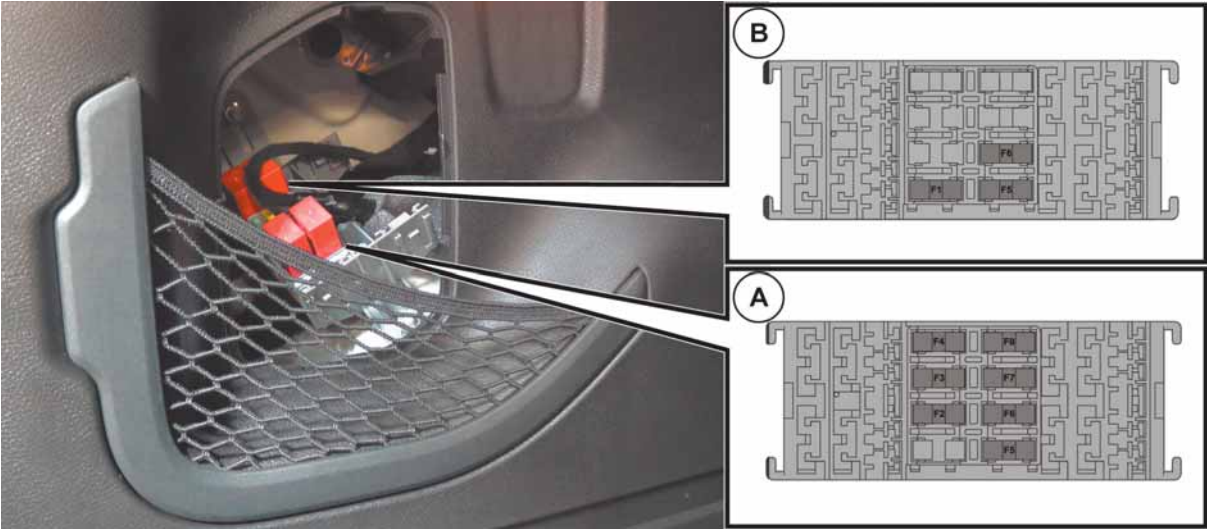
73) Never replace a faulty fuse with metal wires or anything else.

74) If it is necessary to wash the engine compartment, take care not to directly hit the fusebox and the window wiper motors with the water jet.

Depending on the car fittings, there could be control unit (A) and/or control unit (B) fig. 168.

A: fusebox no. 1

B: fuse box no. 2



168

JOA0478C

ENGINE COMPARTMENT JUNCTION BOX

fig. 164

USERS	FUSE	AMPERE
Horn	F10	15
Heated door mirrors	F88	7.5
Heated rear window	F89	30

DASHBOARD FUSEBOX

fig. 166

USERS	FUSE	AMPERE
Front electric window (passenger side)	F33	20
Front electric window (driver side)	F34	20
Power supply to Uconnect™ system / Climate Control System (where provided) / Alarm / Rear-view mirror folding system / EOBD system / USB port / Rear ceiling light (convertible version)	F36	15
Safe Lock device (Driver side door unlocking - where provided)/Door unlocking/Central locking/Electric tailgate unlocking	F38	20
Windscreen/rear window washer pump	F43	20
Rear left electric window	F47	20
Rear right electric window	F48	20
Cigar lights (where provided) / Power socket	F94	15

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT CONTROL UNITS

COMMENT The luggage compartment control unit varies according to the car's equipment.

Fusebox no. 1

USERS	FUSE	AMPERE
Hi-Fi system	F2	20
Electric sunroof	F3	20
Electric front seat lumbar regulation (driver's side)	F4	7.5
Electric front seat movement (driver's side)	F5	30
Electric front seat movement (driver's and passenger's sides)	F6	7.5
Electric front seat lumbar support (driver's and passenger's sides)	F7	30
Front seat electric heating	F8	20

In addition, the control unit has a 20A fuse to protect the sunroof panel.

Fusebox no. 2

USERS	FUSE	AMPERE
Control unit for external light control on trailer	F1	10
Control unit for external lights (left side)	F5	15
Control unit for external lights (right side)	F6	15



REPLACING A WHEEL



161) 162) 163) 164) 165) 166) 167) 168) 169)

JACK

Please note that:

- ☐ the weight of the jack is 2.8 kg;
- ☐ the jack requires no adjustment;
- ☐ the jack cannot be repaired and in the event of a fault it must be replaced by another original one;
- ☐ no tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack.

Maintenance

- ☐ prevent any dirt from depositing on the "worm screw";
- ☐ keep the "worm screw" lubricated;
- ☐ never modify the jack.

Conditions for non-use

- ☐ temperatures below -40°C ;
- ☐ on sandy or muddy ground;
- ☐ on uneven ground;
- ☐ on steep roads;
- ☐ in extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons, hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc...
- ☐ in direct contact with the engine or for repairs under the car;
- ☐ on boats.

CHANGING PROCEDURE

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the wheel safely, as far as possible from the side of the road. The ground must be flat and sufficiently compact;
 - ☐ engage the hazard warning lights and the electric parking brake;
 - ☐ engage first gear or reverse or, for versions with automatic transmission, move the lever to position P (Park);
 - ☐ stop the engine and put on the reflective safety jacket (for your own safety and in compliance with national laws) before getting out of the vehicle. The motor must be kept off as long as the car is lifted off the ground.
- The spare wheel or, depending on the version, space-saver spare wheel is located under the luggage compartment carpet fig. 169.



169

JOA0338C

To access the wheel or space-saver spare wheel, proceed as follows:

- ☐ open the tailgate, grasp the device (A) fig. 170 and raise the load platform (B), holding it with one hand;



170

JOA0284C

- ☐ grasp the handle (C) fig. 171 and lift the mat;



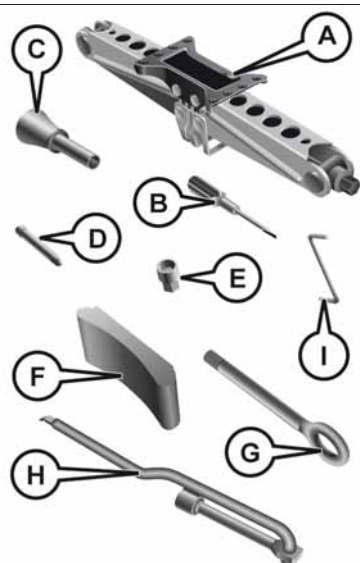
171

JOA0365C

- ❑ remove the fixing device for the jack and the spare wheel;
- ❑ remove the wheel chock;
- ❑ remove the jack unit and the wrench for removing the stud bolts from the spare wheel. Turn the screw of the jack to loosen the wrench and separate it from the jack assembly;
- ❑ take the spare wheel out of the boot.

Tool kit bag (where there is one)

On the versions with a spare wheel, inside the boot (on the right side) there is a tool kit latched to the boot's covering carpet with its own attachments.



172

JOA0226C

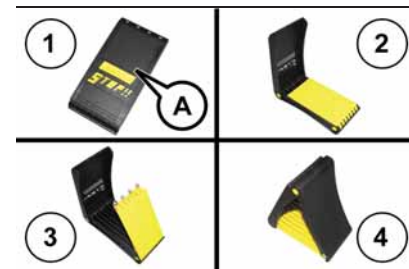
Inside the tool box there are fig. 172:

- ❑ A: the jack;
- ❑ B: the screwdriver;
- ❑ C: the emergency refuelling adaptor;
- ❑ D: the wheel locating pin (where provided, to use during the spare wheel fitting operation);

- ❑ E: special tamper-proof nut (where provided, to be used for fitting/removing wheel stud bolts);
- ❑ F: a chock for locking the wheels;
- ❑ G: the tow ring;
- ❑ H: the wrench for removing/tightening the wheel stud bolts and operating the jack;
- ❑ I: the Allen wrench for emergency sunroof operation (where provided).

Then proceed as follows:

- ❑ should it be necessary to stop the car on a road with a gradient, especially a very high one, or on an unstable surface, take chock (A) and fold it out, as shown in the diagram in fig. 173;



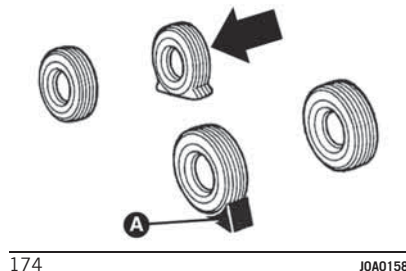
173

JOA0157C

- ❑ then place the wedge behind the wheel diagonally opposite the one to be replaced fig. 174 to prevent the car from accidentally moving when it is raised;



- ❑ alert any bystander that the car is about to be raised: all persons should be kept away from the car and nobody must touch it until it has been lowered. Nor should any occupant remain in the car;
- ❑ if the car has alloy wheel rims, where the hub cap covers the stud bolts, use the wrench with great care to remove the hub cap before raising the car;
- ❑ take the spare wheel, jack and wheel bolt removal key;
- ❑ before raising the car, loosen – without removing – the fastening screws on the wheel with the flat tyre using wrench (A) fig. 175. While the tire is still resting on the ground, you just need to turn the bolts one turn counter-clockwise;



- ❑ position the jack under the car, near the wheel to be changed;
- ❑ insert the key (D) fig. 175 in the hexagonal seat (A) of the jack (B) and turn it clockwise until the jack bracket is firmly inserted in the lifting area of the underdoor side member, taking care to keep the bracket aligned to the notch indicated by the symbol ▽ on the underdoor trim;



- ❑ lift the car until the wheel is a few centimetres off the ground;
- ❑ remove the bolt and the tire (for versions equipped with a tire cover, take it off after having loosened the 4 bolts that attach it and then unscrew the last bolt and remove the tire);
- ❑ remove the key from the jack and insert the locating pin in the hub cap (in

the case of alloy wheel rims) to facilitate fitting of the spare wheel;

- ❑ make sure the contact surfaces between spare wheel and hub are clean so that the stud bolts will not become loose subsequently;
- ❑ fit the spare wheel;
- ❑ fit and do up the stud bolts, without tightening them;
- ❑ if used, remove the alignment pin;
- ❑ operate the jack and completely lower the car;
- ❑ tighten the stud bolts, alternating from one stud bolt to the opposite one, according to the numerical sequence illustrated in fig. 177. In the case of any doubts regarding the stud bolt tightening torque, contact a Jeep Dealership;
- ❑ reposition the jack, the tools, the chock and the flat tyre inside the boot, ensuring that they are locked correctly.



177

J0A0159C

WARNINGS

- ❑ Should it be absolutely necessary to operate on the road surface or near it, pay the utmost attention to cars in transit.
- ❑ Pay particular attention when using the wrench to remove the stud bolts: it may have sharp edges.
- ❑ Raising the car any more than necessary may lower its stability: the jack may slip and injure those nearby. Do not raise the vehicle any more than required for the removal of the wheel.
- ❑ Tyres with unidirectional tread can be recognised by arrows on the side of the tyre which indicate the direction of rotation. It is compulsory to comply with this direction. Only in this way can the tyres maintain their characteristics in

terms of grip, noise, resistance to wear and drainage on wet surfaces.

- ❑ If, after a puncture, it is necessary to fit such a tyre the wrong way round, it will be necessary to continue driving with great care, since the tyre's performance is limited in these conditions. This precaution must be borne in mind above all when the road surface is wet.
- ❑ In order to benefit completely from the unidirectional tread, it is advisable to restore all wheels to the correct direction of rotation as soon as possible.
- ❑ Make sure that the spare wheel is fitted with the valve facing outwards. The wheel may be damaged if fitted incorrectly.
- ❑ If the car has a hub cap or wheel cover, do not attempt to fit it on the spare wheel.
- ❑ To prevent injury to persons, the complete tightening of the bolts must only be carried out when all of the vehicle's wheels are on the ground, to prevent the vehicle falling from the jack.
- ❑ After having travelled for about 40 km, stop and check that the bolts are tightened correctly.





WARNING

161) If left in the passenger compartment, the punctured wheel and jack constitute a serious risk to the safety of occupants in the event of accidents or sharp braking. Therefore, always place both the jack and punctured wheel in the dedicated housing in the boot.

162) It is extremely dangerous to attempt to change a wheel on the side of the car next to the driving lane: make sure that the car is at a sufficient distance from the road, to avoid being run over.

163) Indicate the presence of the stationary car in accordance with current regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Those on board should get out of the car, especially if it is heavily laden, and wait for the wheel to be replaced away from the threat posed by the traffic. On gradients or on unsurfaced roads, chock the wheels with the chocks provided.

164) The vehicle driving characteristics will be modified with the space-saver wheel fitted. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering. The overall duration of the space-saver wheel is of about 3,000 km (1,865 miles), after which the relevant tyre must be replaced with another one of the same type. Never install a standard tyre on a rim that is designed for use

with a space-saver wheel. Have the wheel repaired and refitted as soon as possible. Using two or more space-saver wheels at the same time is forbidden. Do not grease the threads of the stud bolts before fitting them: they might slip out when driving!

165) The space-saver wheel (where provided) is specific to your car: do not use it on other models, or use the space-saver wheel of other models on your car. The space-saver wheel must only be used in the event of an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 80 km/h. "Warning! For temporary use only! 80 km/h max!" Replace with standard wheel as soon as possible. Never remove or cover the sticker on the space-saver wheel. Never apply a wheel cap on a space-saver wheel. The vehicle's driving characteristics will be modified with the space-saver wheel fitted. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering.

166) The jack is a tool developed and designed only for changing a wheel, if a tyre gets punctured or damaged, on the car with which it is supplied or on other cars of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use it to carry out maintenance or repairs under the vehicle or to change summer/winter wheels and vice versa; we advise you to contact a Jeep Dealership. Never go under the raised vehicle: use it

only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack for loads higher than that indicated on its label. Never start the engine with vehicle raised. If the vehicle is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the vehicle dropping violently. Therefore, only lift the car just enough to access the space-saver spare wheel (where provided).

167) When turning the jack handle make sure that it can turn freely without scraping your hand against the ground. The moving components of the jack ("worm screw" and joints) can also cause injuries: do not touch them. If you come into contact with lubricating grease, clean yourself thoroughly.

168) The space-saver wheel (where provided) cannot be fitted with snow chains. If a front (drive) tyre is punctured and chains are needed, use a standard wheel from the rear axle and install the space-saver wheel on the rear axle. In this way, with two normal drive wheels at the front axle, it is possible to use snow chains.

169) Incorrect hub cap assembly, if present, may cause it to come off when the car is moving. Never tamper with the inflation valve. Never introduce tools of any kind between the rim and the tyre. Check tyre and space-saver wheel pressures regularly, complying

with the values given in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

TIREKIT

(where provided)



DESCRIPTION



170) 171)



75)



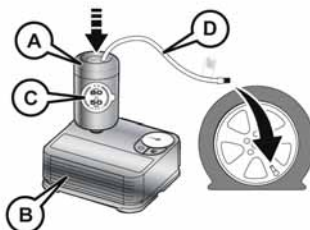
3)

The TireKit is located in the luggage compartment inside its own box.

The container is also equipped with a screwdriver, the tow hook and the refuelling adaptor.

The TireKit fig. 178 comprises:

- one cartridge (A) containing sealant and fitted with: transparent tube for injecting the sealant (D) and sticker (C) with the wording MAX. 80 km/h / 50 mph to be applied in a clearly visible position (e.g. on the dashboard) after repairing the tyre;
- one compressor (B);
- a pair of gloves located in the hose compartment of the cartridge (D).



178

JOA0955C

REPAIR PROCEDURE

Proceed as follows:

- stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the wheel safely. The car must be stopped in a lay-by, car-park or parking or service area, and the ground must be as level as possible and sufficiently compact;

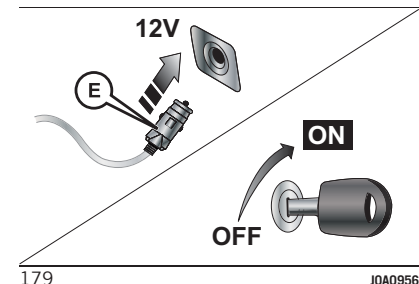
- switch off the engine, apply the electrical parking brake and engage the 1st gear or reverse gear. Make sure that any passengers get out of the car and go to a safe place where they will not obstruct traffic or be exposed to the risk of injury.

Wear the reflective safety jacket (compulsory by law) before getting out of the car;

- insert the sealant cartridge (A) into the corresponding compressor compartment (B) and press it down hard. Remove the speed limit sticker (C) and apply it in a clearly visible position;

- wear the gloves;

- remove the cap from the tyre valve and connect and screw the transparent tube of the sealing fluid (D) onto the valve. If a 250 ml cartridge is present the housing of the transparent tube is provided with removable ring to facilitate extraction. Make sure that the ON-OFF button F is in the off position (button not pressed);



179

JOA0956

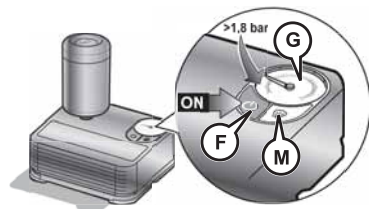
- insert the electrical connector (E) fig. 179 in the 12 V current socket of the car and start the engine;

- operate the compressor by pressing the ON-OFF button (F) fig. 180.



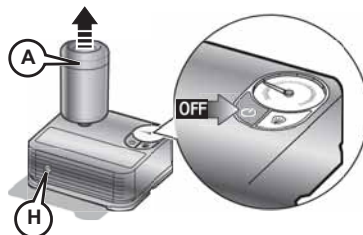
When the pressure (G) shown in the "Wheels" paragraph in the "Technical data" chapter or on the specific label appears on the pressure gauge, stop the compressor by pressing the ON-OFF button again;

□ disconnect the cartridge (A) fig. 181 from the compressor, by pressing the release button (H) and lifting the cartridge upwards.



180

JOA0957



181

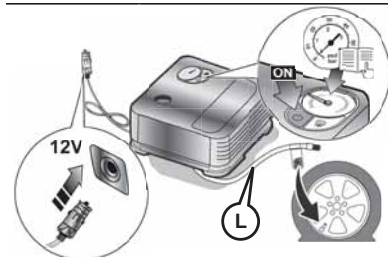
JOA0958

If the pressure gauge (G) fig. 180 indicates a pressure lower than 1.8 bar (26 psi) 15 minutes after starting the compressor, switch off the compressor, disconnect the sealing fluid tube (D) from the tyre valve and remove the cartridge (A) from the compressor.

Move the car by approximately 10 metres to allow the distribution of the sealant. Stop the vehicle safely, operate the electric handbrake and restore pressure using the black inflation pipe (L) fig. 182 to reach the required pressure.

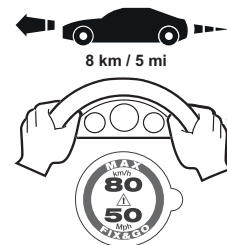
If also in this case, the pressure is lower than 1.8 bar / 26 psi 15 minutes after turning on, do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership. After driving for about 8 km / 5 miles fig. 183, move the car to a safe and suitable area and engage the electric handbrake. Take the

compressor and restore pressure using the black inflation tube (L).



182

JOA0959



183

JOA0960

If the pressure shown is higher than 1.8 bar / 26 psi, restore the pressure and drive safely to a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. If, however, the pressure is lower than 1.8 bar / 26 psi, do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership.

PROCEDURE FOR RESTORING THE PRESSURE

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ stop the car safely, as described above, and operate the electric handbrake;
- ❑ extract the black inflation tube and screw it firmly onto the tyre valve. Then follow the instructions below. Press the air release button M to adjust any excessive tyre pressure (see "Repair procedure" paragraph).

CARTRIDGE REPLACEMENT

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ only use original cartridges, which can be purchased from the Jeep Dealership;
- ❑ to remove the cartridge, press the release button and lift it (see description above).



WARNING

170) IMPORTANT: Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking. The kit provides a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible. Before using the kit, ensure that the tyre is not excessively

damaged and that the rim is in good condition, otherwise do not use it and call roadside assistance. Do not remove foreign bodies from the tyre. Do not let the compressor turned on for more than 20 consecutive minutes - overheating hazard.

171) The information required by the applicable regulation is indicated on the Fix&Go kit package label. Carefully read the label on the cartridge before use, avoid improper use. The kit should be used by adults and cannot be used by children.



IMPORTANT

75) The sealant is effective with external temperatures of between -40°C and +55°C. The sealant has an expiry date. It is possible to repair tyres which have been damaged on tread up to a diameter of 6 mm. Show the cartridge and the label to the personnel charged with handling the tyre treated with the tyre repair kit.



IMPORTANT

3) Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

RUN FLAT TYRES

(where provided)



172) 173) 174)

"Run Flat" tyres allow you to maintain control of the car after a puncture and to continue driving safely for about 80 km at a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The reinforced tyre wall retains its shape and supports the weight of the car in the event of pressure loss.

For repair, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.



WARNING

172) Do not exceed the maximum distance or speed (80 km - 80 km/h) in the event of pressure loss-puncture.

173) A pressure loss alters the driving behaviour of the car, for example, causing less directional stability when braking, longer braking distances and altered steering geometry. Therefore, adjust your driving style to avoid sudden turns or obstacles such as pavements and potholes.

174) Do not exceed 60 km/h when driving with an especially heavy trailer.



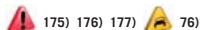
EMERGENCY STARTING

If the battery is flat, a jump starting can be performed using the battery and the cables of another car, or using a booster battery.

IMPORTANT NOTES

When a booster battery is used, comply with the utilisation and precaution instructions specified by the producer. Do not use the booster battery or any other source of external supply with a voltage above 12 V: the battery, the starter, the alternator and the electrical system of the car could be damaged. Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. The battery could break and explode!

PREPARATION TO JUMP STARTING



IMPORTANT The positive terminal (+) of the battery is shielded by a protective cover. Lift the cover to access the positive terminal.

Proceed as follows:

☐ engage the handbrake, move the automatic transmission lever to P (Park) or, for versions with manual

transmission, to neutral and bring the ignition device to STOP;

☐ switch off all the other electrical devices in the vehicle;

☐ if another vehicle is ready for emergency starting, park the vehicle within the reach of the cables to be used for starting, operate the parking brake and make sure that the ignition is deactivated.

IMPORTANT Avoid contact between the two vehicles since this could cause a connection to earth and may result in serious injury to any people nearby.

PROCEDURE FOR JUMP STARTING

IMPORTANT If the procedure below is carried out incorrectly, it can cause severe injury to people or damage the recharging system of one or both vehicles. Carefully follow the instructions given below.

Cable connection

Proceed as follows to carry out a jump starting:

☐ connect one end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the car with flat battery;

☐ connect the other end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the auxiliary battery;

☐ connect one end of the cable used for negative (-) to the negative terminal (-) of the auxiliary battery;

☐ connect the other end of the cable used for negative (-) to an engine earth (the visible metal part of the car engine with flat battery) far from the battery and the fuel injection system;

☐ start the vehicle engine with the auxiliary battery, let it run for a few minutes at idling. Start the engine of the vehicle with flat battery.

Cable disconnection

Once the engine has been started, remove the cables proceeding as follows:

☐ disconnect the end of the cable used for negative (-) from the engine earth of the car with flat battery;

☐ disconnect the other end of the cable used for negative (-) from the negative terminal (-) of the auxiliary battery;

☐ disconnect the end of the cable used for positive (+) from the positive terminal (+) of the auxiliary battery;

☐ disconnect one end of the cable used for positive (+) from the positive terminal (+) of the car with flat battery.

If it is often necessary to perform an emergency starting, have the vehicle battery and the recharging system checked by a Jeep Dealership.

IMPORTANT Any accessories (e.g. mobile phones, etc.) connected to the vehicle power sockets draw current even if they are not used. These devices, if left connected too much time with engine off, may cause the battery to drain with following reduction of its life and/or failure to start the engine.



WARNING

175) Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

176) Remove any metal objects (e.g. rings, watches, bracelets), that might cause an accidental electrical contact and cause serious injury.

177) The batteries contain acid that can burn skin or eyes. Batteries produce hydrogen, which is easily flammable and explosive. Thus keep away flames or devices which may cause sparks.



IMPORTANT

76) Do not connect the cable to the negative terminal (–) of the flat battery. The following spark could lead to battery explosion and cause serious harm. Only use the specific earth point; do not use any other exposed metallic part.

FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM



178)

This intervenes in the case of an impact causing:

- ❑ the interruption of the fuel supply with the engine consequently cutting out;
- ❑ the automatic unlocking of the doors;
- ❑ turning on the lights inside the car;
- ❑ deactivation of climate control system ventilation;
- ❑ switching on the emergency lights (to disable the lights, run the “reset” procedure as shown below).

On some versions, the intervention of the system is indicated by a message shown on the display. In the same way, a dedicated message on the display warns the driver if system operation is compromised.

IMPORTANT Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks, for instance in the engine compartment, under the vehicle or near the tank area. After a collision, bring the ignition device to STOP to prevent the battery from running down.

Reset procedure

To restore correct operation of the vehicle, carry out the following procedure (this procedure must be started and completed within less than one minute):

- ❑ bring the ignition device to MAR;
- ❑ turn on the direction indicators on the right, then on the left, then again on the right and again on the left;
- ❑ now deactivate the direction indicators on the left;
- ❑ bring the ignition device to STOP;
- ❑ move the ignition device to MAR.



WARNING

178) If, after an impact, you smell fuel or notice leaks from the fuel system, do not reactivate the system to avoid the risk of fire.



AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION GEAR LEVER RELEASE

In the event of a failure, to move the gear lever from P (Park), proceed as follows:

- ❑ stop the engine and engage the electric parking brake;
- ❑ *Left hand drive versions:* move up the transmission gaiter (A) fig. 184, in order to access the hole (B) fig. 185.
- Right hand drive versions:* lift up the transmission gaiter (A) fig. 184 and then remove the badge, pulling it from the inside with both hands (you can access the badge once the gaiter has been lifted up) to access hole (B) fig. 185;



184

JOA0963C

- ❑ fully depress the brake pedal and hold it down;
- ❑ insert the screwdriver supplied perpendicularly in hole (B) fig. 185 and adjust the release lever;



185

JOA0964C

- ❑ place the gear lever in N (Neutral) position;
- ❑ refit the gear lever gaiter and panel correctly;
- ❑ start the engine.

EMERGENCY REMOVAL OF THE IGNITION KEY



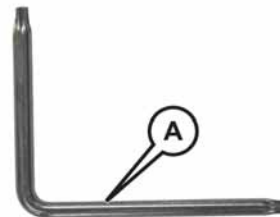
77)

The ignition key (for versions with key without remote control) can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P (Park).

If the car battery is flat and the key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

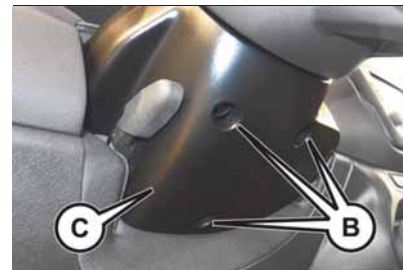
To remove the key manually, proceed as follows:

- ❑ stop the car in safety conditions, engage a gear and the electric parking brake;
- ❑ using the key (A) fig. 186 (located in the container with the vehicle documents), undo the fixing screws (B) fig. 187 of the lower trim (C);



186

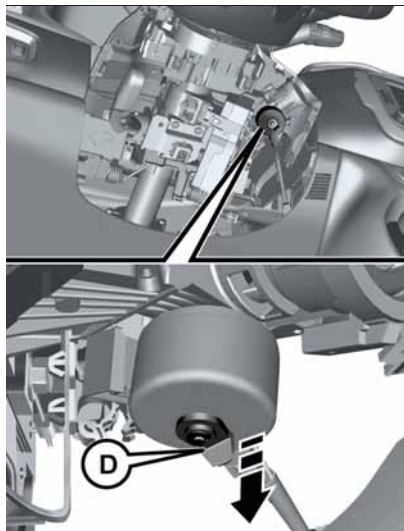
JOA0393C



187

JOA0247C

- ❑ remove the lower steering column trim (C) releasing it from its housing;
- ❑ pull tab (D) fig. 188 downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards;
- ❑ once the key has been removed, refit the lower trim (C) , make sure it locks correctly and fully tighten the fixing screws (B).



188

JOA0251C



IMPORTANT

77) *It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the refitting procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed autonomously, special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the retaining clips. Otherwise, noise might be heard due to an incorrect fastening of the lower cover with the upper cover.*

DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LEVER RELEASE

In case of failure or flat battery, to unlock the gear lever, proceed as follows:

- ❑ stop the engine and engage the electric parking brake;
- ❑ working carefully in the point indicated by the arrow, remove the transmission trim (A) fig. 189 (complete with gaiter) lifting it upwards;
- ❑ fully depress the brake pedal and hold it down;
- ❑ insert the screwdriver supplied perpendicularly in hole (B) fig. 190 and adjust the release lever;



189

JOA0963C



190

JOA0964C

- ❑ place the gear lever in N (Neutral) position;
- ❑ refit the gear lever gaiter and panel correctly;
- ❑ start the engine.



EMERGENCY REMOVAL OF THE IGNITION KEY

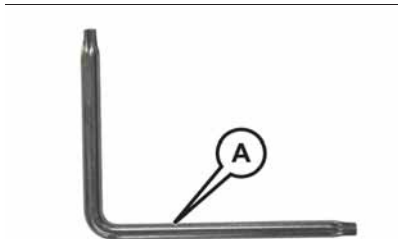


The ignition key (for versions with key without remote control) can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P (Park).

If the car battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

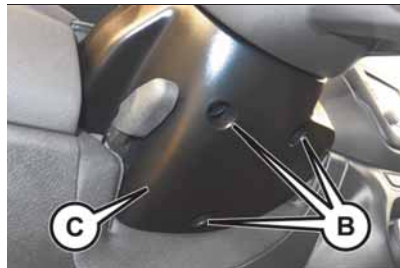
To remove the key manually, proceed as follows:

- stop the car in safety conditions, engage a gear and the electric parking brake;
- using the key (A) fig. 191 (located in the container with the vehicle documents), undo the fixing screws (B) fig. 192 of the lower trim (C);



191

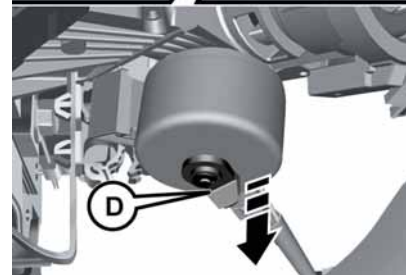
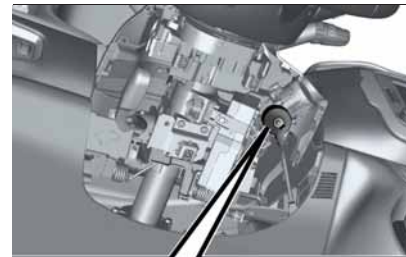
JOA0393C



192

JOA0247C

- remove the lower steering column trim (C) releasing it from its housing;
- pull tab (D) fig. 193 downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards;
- once the key has been removed, refit the lower trim (C), make sure it locks correctly and fully tighten the fixing screws (B).



193

JOA0251C



IMPORTANT

78) It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the refitting procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed autonomously, special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the retaining clips. Otherwise, noise might be

heard due to an incorrect fastening of the lower cover with the upper cover.

TOWING THE BROKEN-DOWN CAR

It is recommended to tow the car with all four wheels lifted from the ground on the platform of a roadside assistance car.

VERSIONS WITH FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) AND AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

IMPORTANT Avoid lifting the front (or rear) wheels only. Lifting the front (or rear) wheels only while towing might damage the transmission or the transfer unit.

IMPORTANT If a car is towed without complying with the above requirements, the transmission and/or the transfer unit might be seriously damaged. Damage due to incorrect towing is not covered by warranty.

TOWING THE CAR

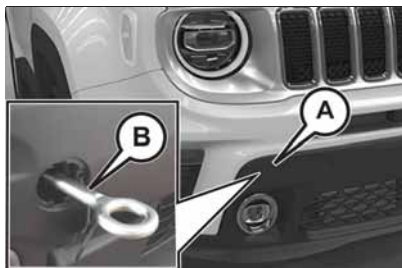
ATTACHING THE TOW RING



The tow ring provided with the car is located in the tool box inside the boot.

Front

Detach cap (A) fig. 194 by pressing on the upper part, take tow ring (B) from its housing in the tool support and screw it in fully on the front threaded pin.

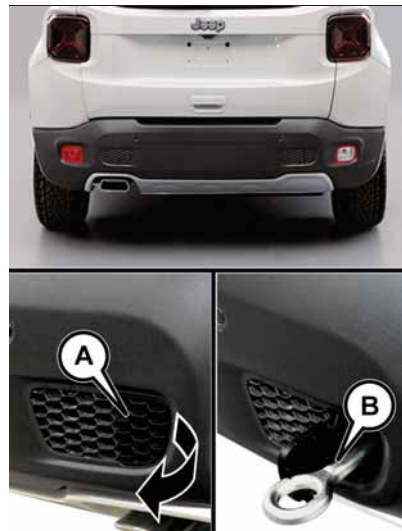


194

JOA0642C

Rear

Remove cap (A) fig. 195, take tow ring (B) from its housing in the tool support and tighten it securely on the rear threaded pin.



195

JOA0961C

Trailhawk versions: tow hook (A) fig. 196, fixed type, is secured to the car body.





196

JOA0962C

**WARNING**

179) For versions with key without remote control, before towing, turn the ignition key to MAR and then to STOP without removing it. The steering column will automatically lock when the key is removed and the wheels cannot be steered. Also check that the gearbox is in neutral (on versions equipped with automatic transmission, check that the gear lever is in N position). For versions with electronic key, move the ignition device to MAR and then to STOP, without opening the door.

180) The brake servo and the electromechanical power steering will not work while the vehicle is being towed. You will therefore need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel.

Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. While towing, make sure that the trailer hitch does not damage any components it is touching. When towing the car, you must comply with all specific traffic regulations and adopt an appropriate driving behaviour. Do not start the engine while towing the vehicle. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.

181) The front and rear tow hooks should be used only for emergencies on the road. You are allowed to tow the vehicle for short distances using an appropriate device in accordance with the highway code (a rigid bar), to move the vehicle on the road in readiness for towing or transport via a breakdown vehicle. Tow hooks **MUST NOT** be used to tow vehicles off the road or where there are obstacles and/or for towing operations using cables or other non-rigid devices. In compliance with the above conditions, towing must take place with the two vehicles (one towing, the other towed) aligned as much as possible along the same centre line.

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

*Correct servicing permits the performance of the car to be maintained over time, as well as limited running costs and safeguarding the efficiency of the safety systems.
This chapter explains how.*

SCHEDULED SERVICING	206
ENGINE COMPARTMENT	214
RECHARGING THE BATTERY	223
SERVICING PROCEDURES	224
LIFTING THE CAR	226
WHEELS AND TYRES	226
BODYWORK	227



SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct servicing is crucial for guaranteeing a long life for the car under the best conditions. For this reason, Jeep has planned a series of checks and services at fixed distance intervals and, where provided, at fixed time intervals, as described on the Service Schedule. Before each coupon however you always need to pay attention to what is written in the Scheduled Servicing Plan (e.g. periodically check liquid levels, tire pressure, etc.).

The Scheduled Servicing is carried out by the Jeep Assistance Network at pre-set times. If, during each operation, in addition to the ones scheduled, the need arises for further replacements or repairs, these may be carried out with the owner's explicit agreement only. If your car is used frequently for towing, the interval between one scheduled servicing operation and the next should be reduced.

IMPORTANT Scheduled Servicing interventions are set out by the Manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the warranty. It is advisable to inform a Jeep Dealership of any small operating

irregularities without waiting for the next service.

REGULAR CHECKS

Every 1,000 km or before long journeys, check and, if necessary, top up:

- ☐ engine coolant level;
- ☐ brake fluid level;
- ☐ low AdBlue® diesel emissions additive (UREA) level (where provided);
- ☐ windscreen washer fluid level;
- ☐ tyre inflation pressure and condition;
- ☐ operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);
- ☐ operation of windscreen washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of screen wiper/rear window wiper blades.

Every 3,000 km check and top up if required: engine oil level.

DEMANDING USE OF THE CAR

If the vehicle is used in one of the following conditions:

- ☐ Law enforcement (or security service), taxi service
- ☐ towing a trailer or caravan;
- ☐ dusty roads;
- ☐ short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 Km) at sub-zero outdoor temperatures;

☐ engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of inactivity;

the following checks must be carried out more often than indicated in the Scheduled Servicing Plan:

- ☐ check front disc brake pad condition and wear;
- ☐ check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
- ☐ visually inspect conditions of: engine, gearbox, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust/ fuel system/brakes) and rubber elements (gaiters/sleeves/bushes, etc.);
- ☐ check battery charge and battery fluid level (electrolyte);
- ☐ visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belts;
- ☐ check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;
- ☐ check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter;
- ☐ check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner.

SCHEDULED SERVICING PLAN (petrol versions)

IMPORTANT Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check tire condition/wear and adjust pressure. Check TireKit recharge (where provided) conditions/expiry date	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels (1)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check the fuel/engine management systems operation, emissions and engine oil deterioration using the diagnosis equipment (where provided) (2)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	●		●		●		●		●	
Check windscreen/rear window wiper blade position/wear	●		●		●		●		●	
Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust jets, if necessary	●		●		●		●		●	
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		●		●		●		●		●



Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front and rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect the condition of the accessory drive belt(s) (3)				●						
Check tension of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner)		●								●
Visually inspect conditions of toothed timing belt (1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions) (3)				●						
Check drive transmission idler unit (PTU) oil level (4x4 versions)				●				●		
Check rear differential fluid level (4x4 versions)				●				●		
Check oil level of electro-hydraulic actuator and top up, if necessary (versions with dual-clutch automatic transmission) (4)								●		
Check and replace (if necessary) PCV valve (2.4 Tigershark versions – where provided) (5)										●
Change engine oil and oil filter (1.0 and 1.3 versions)	(6)									
Change engine oil and replace oil filter (1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions) (7) (○) (●)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●
Replace engine oil and oil filter (2.4 Tigershark versions - where there is one)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Replace spark plugs (1.0 and 1.3 versions) (8)				●				●		

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Replace spark plugs (1.4 Turbo MultiAir versions) (8)		●		●		●		●		●
Replace starter spark plug (2.4 Tigershark versions - where there is one)			●			●			●	
Replace accessory drive belt/s	(3)									
Replace distribution camshaft toothed belt (1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions)	(3)									
Replace air cleaner cartridge (9)		●		●		●		●		●
Change the brake fluid	(10)									



Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Replace passenger compartment cleaner (9) (O) (●)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●

(1) Only ever use the fluids shown in the handbook for topping up, and only after checking that the system is intact.

(2) If the engine oil quality detected by the vehicle diagnostics is lower than 20%, it is advisable to replace the engine oil and engine filter in order to avoid another service operation after a short time.

(3) The maximum mileage is 120,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 6 years, regardless of distance travelled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, particularly harsh weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years regardless of the mileage.

(4) Check to be carried out every year for vehicles on the road in countries with particularly severe climates (cold countries).

(5) Valve maintenance is recommended by the Manufacturer. Failure to replace the component does not however lead to the cancellation of the warranty.

(6) The engine oil and filter change interval depends on the driving conditions and is signalled by a warning light or message on the instrument panel. In any cases, never exceed 1 year.

(7) If the car's annual mileage is less than 10,000 km, the engine oil and filter must be replaced every year.

(8) In order to guarantee correct operation and prevent serious damage to the engine, it is essential to proceed as follows: only use spark plugs specifically certified for these engines; all spark plugs should be of the same type and brand (see the "Engine" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter); strictly comply with the spark plugs replacement intervals in the Service Schedule. It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership for plug replacement.

(9) If the car is used in dusty areas, this cleaner must be replaced every 15,000 km.

(10) The brake fluid must be changed every 2 years, regardless of the mileage.

(O) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations

NOTE change automatic transmission oil and replace oil filter every 240,000 km.

SERVICE SCHEDULE (Diesel versions)

IMPORTANT Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check tire condition/wear and adjust pressure. Check TireKit recharge (where provided) conditions/expiry date	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check and fluid level top up, if required, in the engine compartment (1) (2)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Use the diagnosis socket to check the fuel/engine control system operation, emissions and engine oil deterioration (3)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect condition of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	●		●		●		●		●	
Check windscreen/rear window wiper blade position/wear	●		●		●		●		●	
Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust jets, if necessary	●		●		●		●		●	



Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		●		●		●		●		●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front and rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicator	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect the condition of the accessory drive belt(s) (4)				●						●
Check tension of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner)			●						●	
Visually inspect the condition of the toothed timing belt (4)			●						●	
Check oil level of electro-hydraulic actuator and top up if necessary (1.6 16V Multijet versions with dual-clutch automatic transmission) (5)						●				
Check drive transmission idler unit (PTU) oil level (except 1.6 16V Multijet versions)			●				●			
Check rear differential fluid level (except 1.6 16V Multijet versions)			●				●			
Change engine oil and replace oil filter	(6)									
Replace accessory drive belt/s	(4)									
Replace toothed timing drive belt	(4)									
Replace fuel filter cartridge (7)			●			●			●	

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Replace air cleaner cartridge (8)		●		●		●		●		●
Change the brake fluid	(9)									
Replace passenger compartment cleaner (8) (O) (●)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●

(1) Only ever use the fluids shown in the handbook for topping up, and only after checking that the system is intact.

(2) The consumption of AdBlue® (UREA) additive depends on the conditions of use of the car and is indicated by means of the symbol and a specific message on the instrument panel display.

(3) If the engine oil quality detected by the vehicle diagnostics is lower than 20%, it is advisable to replace the engine oil and engine filter in order to avoid another service operation after a short time.

(4) The maximum mileage is 120,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 6 years, regardless of the distance travelled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, particularly harsh weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 60,000 km. The belt must be replaced every 4 years regardless of the mileage.

(5) Check to be carried out every year for vehicles on the road in countries with particularly severe climates (cold countries).

(6) The engine oil and filter change interval depends on the driving conditions and is signalled by a warning light or message on the instrument panel. In any cases, never exceed 1 year.

(7) If the car runs on fuel with quality below the relevant European specification, this filter must be replaced every 20,000 km

(8) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this filter should be replaced every 20,000 km.

(9) The brake fluid must be changed every 2 years, regardless of the mileage.

(O) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations

NOTE change automatic transmission oil and replace oil filter every 240,000 km.

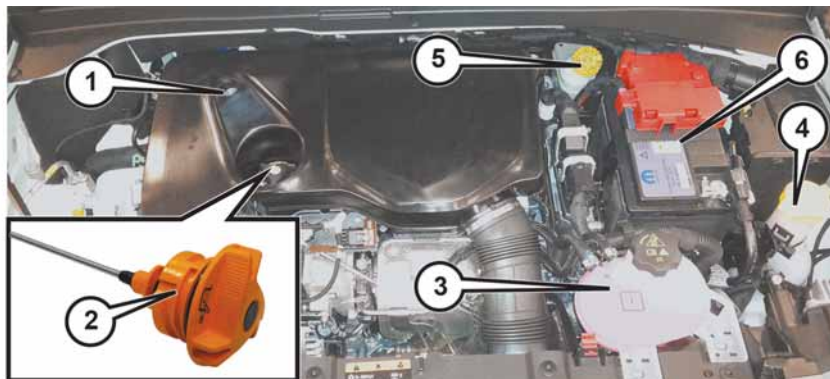


ENGINE COMPARTMENT

CHECKING LEVELS

⚠ 182) 183) ⚠ 79)

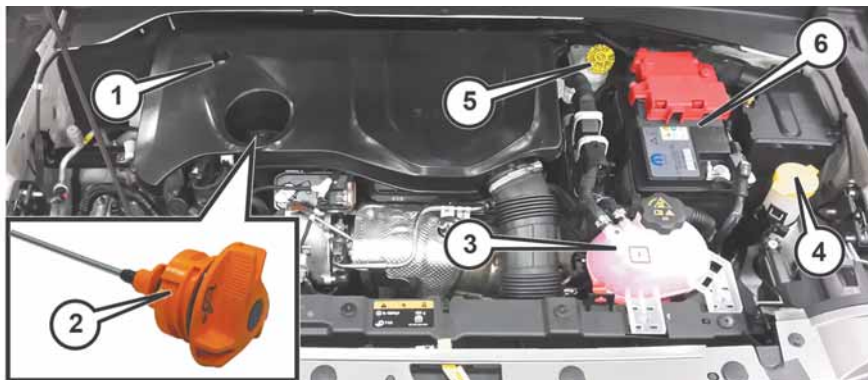
Version 1.0



197

1. Engine oil dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid 6. Battery

J0A0677C



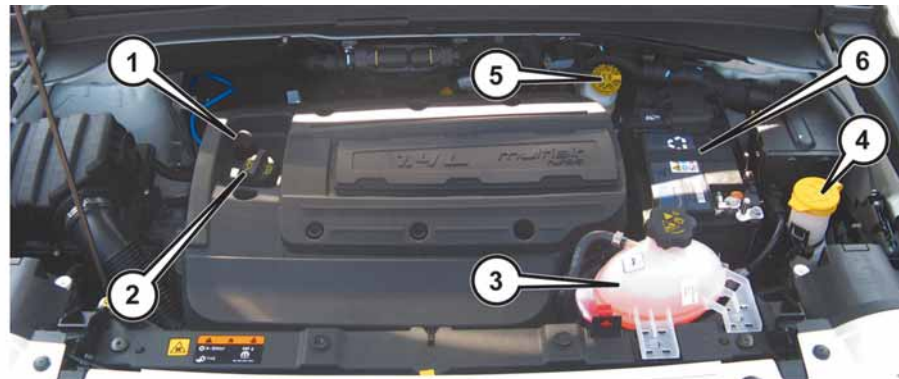
198

1. Engine oil dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid 6. Battery

J0A0678C



1.4 Turbo MultiAir version



199

J0A0138C

1. Engine oil dipstick
2. Engine oil cap/filler
3. Engine coolant
4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid
5. Brake fluid
6. Battery

2.4 Tigershark Version (if provided)



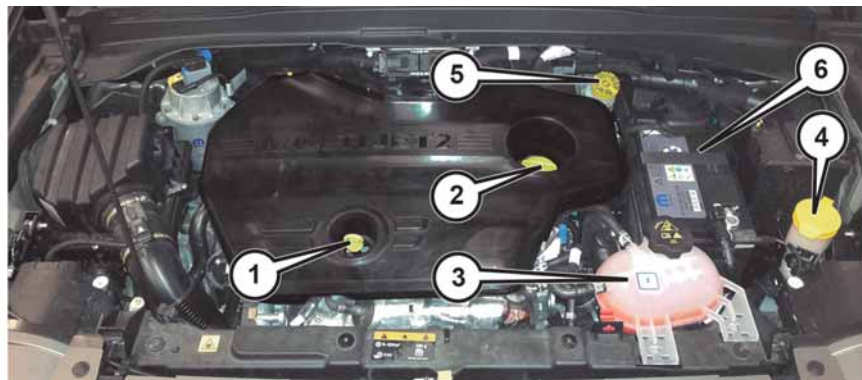
200

JOA0141C

1. Engine oil dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid 6. Battery



1.6 16V Multijet version



201

J0A0873C

1. Engine oil dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid 6. Battery

2.0 16V MultiJet version



202

1. Engine oil dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid 6. Battery

JOA0140C



**WARNING**

182) *Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapours may be present, with the risk of fire.*

183) *Be very careful when working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.*

**IMPORTANT**

79) *Be careful not to confuse the various types of fluids while topping up: they are not compatible with one another! Topping up with an unsuitable fluid could severely damage your vehicle.*

ENGINE OIL



Check that the oil level is between the MIN and MAX references on the dipstick (A). If the level of the oil is close to or below the MIN mark, add oil via the filler fitting (B) until the MAX mark is reached.

1.0 and 1.3 versions

The engine oil level dipstick (A) is integral with the cap (B). Unscrew the cap, clean the dipstick with a lint-free cloth, reinsert the dipstick and screw the cap back on.

Unscrew the plug again and check that the engine oil level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick.

1.4 Turbo Multi Air / 1.6 16V Multijet / 2.0 16V Multijet versions

Take out the engine oil dipstick (A), clean it with a lint-free cloth and reinsert it.

Extract it again and check that the engine oil level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick.

Engine oil consumption



The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 400 grams every 1000 km.

During the initial period of use the engine oil consumption conditions should be considered as having stabilised after the first 5000 - 6000 km.

ENGINE COOLANT FLUID



If the level is too low, unscrew the cap (C) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the "Technical Specifications" chapter.

WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WASHER FLUID



If the level is too low, lift the cap (D) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the "Technical Specifications" chapter.

BRAKE FLUID



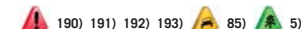
Check that the fluid is at the max. level. If the fluid level in the reservoir is too low, undo reservoir cap (E) and add the fluid described in the "Technical Specifications" chapter.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ACTIVATION SYSTEM OIL



The transmission control oil level should only be checked at a Jeep Dealership.

BATTERY



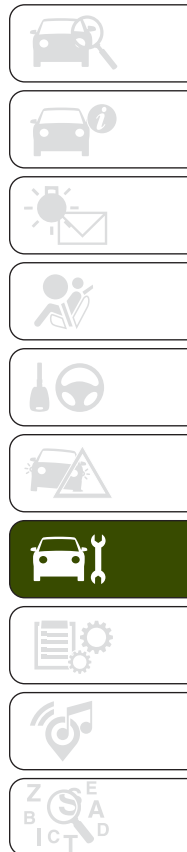
The battery does not require the electrolyte to be topped up with distilled water. A periodic check carried out at a Jeep Dealership is, however, necessary to check its efficiency.

IMPORTANT After the battery is disconnected, the steering must be initialised. The  warning light on the instrument panel switches on to indicate this. To carry out this procedure turn the steering wheel all the way from one end to the other or drive in a straight line for about a hundred metres.

IMPORTANT If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up.

CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month



for about 10 minutes. Have the system inspected at a Jeep Dealership before the summer.



WARNING

184) If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (where provided). **WARNING:** risk of burns!

185) The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the plug with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.

186) Do not travel with the windscreen washer fluid reservoir empty: the windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility. Repeated operation of the system without fluid could damage or cause rapid deterioration of some system components.

187) Some commercial additives for windscreen washer fluid are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot components which may start a fire.

188) Brake fluid is poisonous and highly corrosive. In the event of accidental contact, immediately wash the affected parts with water and mild soap.

Then rinse thoroughly. Call a doctor immediately if swallowed.

189) The symbol , on the brake fluid container indicates if a brake fluid is synthetic or mineral-based. Use of mineral type fluids will damage the special rubber seals of the braking system beyond repair.

190) Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin and eyes. Keep open flames away from the battery and do not use objects that might create sparks: risk of explosion and fire.

191) Using the battery with low fluid will irreparably damage the battery and may cause an explosion.

192) If the car must remain unused for a long time at a very low temperature, remove the battery and take it to a warm place, to avoid freezing.

193) Always wear appropriate goggles to protect your eyes when working on or near the battery.



WARNING

80) Used transmission oil contains substances that may be dangerous for the environment. It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the fluid changed.

81) The oil level must never exceed the MAX mark.

82) Always top up using engine oil of the same specifications as that already in the engine.

83) PARAFLU ^{UP} anti-freeze fluid is used in the engine cooling system; use the same fluid type as that already in the cooling system when topping up. PARAFLU ^{UP} may not be mixed with other types of anti-freeze fluids. In the event of topping up with an unsuitable product, under no circumstances start the engine and contact a Jeep Dealership.

84) Prevent brake fluid, which is highly corrosive, from coming into contact with painted parts. Should it happen, immediately wash with water.

85) Incorrect installation of electric and electronic devices may cause severe damage to your car. After purchasing your car, if you wish to install any accessories (e.g. anti-theft, radio phone, etc.), go to a Jeep Dealership, which will suggest the most suitable devices and advise you whether a higher capacity battery needs to be installed.



IMPORTANT

4) Used engine oil and oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change the oil and filters, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership.

5) Batteries contain substances which are very harmful for the environment. For battery replacement, contact a Jeep Dealership.

RECHARGING THE BATTERY

WARNINGS

IMPORTANT After setting the ignition device to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver side door is closed.

IMPORTANT Charging should be slow at a low ampere rating for approximately 24 hours. Charging for a longer time may damage the battery.

IMPORTANT The cables of the electrical system must be correctly reconnected to the battery, i.e. the positive cable (+) to the positive terminal and the negative cable (-) to the negative terminal. The battery terminals are marked with the positive (+) and negative (-) symbols, and are shown on the battery cover.

The battery terminals must also be corrosion-free and firmly secured to the terminals. If a "quick-type" battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the car, before connecting it disconnect both cables of the battery itself. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.

VERSIONS WITHOUT STOP/START SYSTEM

To recharge, proceed as follows:

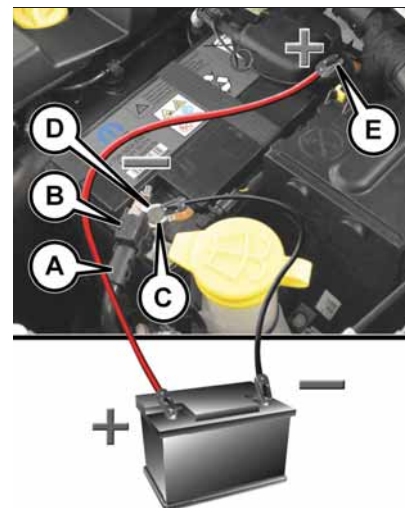
- ❑ disconnect the terminal from the negative battery pole;
- ❑ connect the charger cables to the battery terminals, observing the polarity;
- ❑ turn on the battery charger;
- ❑ when it is recharged, turn the charger off before disconnecting it from the battery;
- ❑ reconnect the terminal to the negative battery pole.

VERSIONS WITH STOP/START SYSTEM

To recharge, proceed as follows:

- ❑ disconnect the connector (A) fig. 203 by pressing the button (B) from the sensor (C) monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative (-) pole (D) of the battery;

- ❑ connect the positive cable (+) of the battery charger to the positive battery terminal (E) and the negative cable (-) to sensor terminal (D) as shown;
- ❑ turn on the battery charger. At the end of the charging process, switch the battery charger off;
- ❑ after having disconnected the battery charger, reconnect connector (A) to the sensor (C) as shown fig. 203.



203

JOA0700C



SERVICING PROCEDURES



194) 195) 196)



86) 87) 88) 89) 90) 91) 92) 93)

WINDSCREEN WIPER/REAR WINDOW WIPER

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ raise the wiper arm, press tab (A) fig. 204 (left-hand drive versions) or fig. 205 (right-hand drive versions) of the attachment spring and remove the blade from the arm;



204

JOA0345C



205

JOA0517C

- ☐ fit the new blade, inserting the tab in the dedicated housing in the arm and checking that it is locked;
- ☐ lower the wiper arm onto the windscreen.

IMPORTANT Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ lift the cover (A) fig. 206, undo the nut (B) and remove the arm (C);
- ☐ correctly position the new arm, fully tighten the nut (B) then lower the cover (A).



206

JOA0346C

IMPORTANT Do not operate the rear window wiper with the blade lifted from the rear window.

Windscreen washer

The screen washer jet, on the engine compartment cover, are fixed.

If there is no jet of fluid, firstly check that there is fluid in the reservoir (see paragraph "Engine compartment" in this chapter). Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.

IMPORTANT In versions with a sunroof, make sure that the sunroof is closed before operating the window washer jets.

Rear window washer

The rear window washer jets are fixed.

The nozzle holder is on the rear window.



WARNING

194) The air intake system (air cleaner, rubber hoses, etc.) can be a protection in the case of blowbacks from the engine. **DO NOT REMOVE** this system unless you need to carry out repair or maintenance. Before starting the engine, ensure that the system has not been removed: failure to observe this precaution may result in serious injury.

195) Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal. They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.

196) The exhaust system may reach high temperatures and may cause a fire if the car is parked on flammable material. Dry grass or leaves can also catch fire if they come into contact with the exhaust system. Do not park or use the car in a place in which the exhaust system might come into contact with flammable material.



IMPORTANT

86) Incorrect maintenance of the car or failure to carry out operations or repairs (when necessary) may lead to more expensive repairs, damage to

other components or have a negative impact on car performance. car. Have any malfunction inspected immediately by a Jeep Dealership.

87) The car is filled with fluids which are optimised or protecting its performance and life and extending service intervals. Do not use chemicals for washing these components since they may damage the engine, the transmission or the climate control system. This damage is not covered by the car's warranty. If any component needs to be washed due to malfunctioning, use only the specific liquid for that procedure.

88) An excessive or insufficient amount of oil inside the base is extremely damaging to the engine. Make sure it is always at an adequate level.

89) Always require the use of only compressor coolants and lubricants approved and suitable for the specific air conditioning system fitted on the car. Some non-approved coolants are flammable and may explode, with the risk of injuries. The use of non-approved coolants or lubricants may adversely affect system efficiency, leading to expensive repairs.

90) The air conditioner system contains coolant under high pressure: to avoid injuries to people or damage to the system, any coolant addition or repair that requires to disconnect the cables must be carried out by a Jeep Dealership.

91) Vehicles equipped with catalytic converter must be fuelled only with unleaded petrol. Leaded petrol would permanently damage the catalytic converter and eliminate its ability to reduce polluting emissions, seriously compromising the engine performance, which would be irreparably damaged. If the engine does not work correctly, especially if it starts irregularly or if there is a reduction of its performance, immediately go to a Jeep Dealership. Prolonged and faulty operation of the engine may cause overheating of the converter and, as a consequence, possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.

92) Using transmission fluid different from that approved may compromise the quality of gear changes and/or cause vibration of the transmission.

93) It is recommended to have the car serviced by a Jeep Dealership. When carrying out normal periodic operations and small servicing interventions personally on the vehicle, it is recommended to use suitable equipment, genuine spare parts and the necessary fluids. Do not carry out any interventions if you don't have the necessary experience.



LIFTING THE CAR

If the vehicle is to be lifted, go to a Jeep Dealership which is equipped with the arm lift or workshop lift.

WHEELS AND TYRES



SUGGESTIONS ABOUT THE ROTATION OF THE TYRES



197) 198) 94) 95) 96) 97)

The front and rear tyres are subject to different loads and stress due to steering, manoeuvres and braking. For this reason they are subject to uneven wear.

To resolve this problem, tyres should be rotated at the appropriate time. This operation is recommended for tyres with a deep tread pattern, suitable both for on-road and off-road driving.

Tyre rotation contributes to the preservation of the grip and traction performance on wet, muddy or snowy roads, guaranteeing optimal driveability of the car.

In the case of irregular wear of the tyres, the reason must be identified and corrected before rotating them.

SNOW CHAINS



98)

Front wheel drive and all-wheel drive versions:

215/65 R16 and 215/60 R17 tyres can be fitted with 7 mm snow chains. Chains cannot be fitted on 225/55 R18 and 235/45 R19 tyres.

Warnings

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations of each country. In certain countries, tyres marked with code M+S (Mud and Snow) are considered as winter equipment; therefore their use is equivalent to that of the snow chains.

The snow chains may be applied only to the front wheel tyres.

Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few metres have been driven.

Using snow chains with tyres with non-original dimensions may damage the car. Using different size or type (M+S, snow, etc.) tyres between front and rear axle may adversely affect vehicle driveability, with the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents.



WARNING

197) Do not cross switch the tyres if they are "unidirectional" type. In this case, always take care not to fit the tyres with a direction of rotation that is opposite to that indicated: you would risk losing grip and control of the car.

198) Travelling with partially or completely deflated tyres can cause safety problems and irremediably damage the tyre.



IMPORTANT

94) The road holding qualities of the car also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.

95) If tyre pressure is too low, the tyre may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.

96) Do not switch tyres from the right-hand side of the vehicle to the left-hand side, and vice versa.

97) Never submit alloy rims to repainting treatments requiring the use of temperatures exceeding 150°C. The mechanical properties of the wheels could be impaired.

98) Keep the vehicle speed down when snow chains are fitted; never exceed 50 km/h. Avoid potholes, do not drive over

steps or pavements, and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your vehicle and the road surface.

BODYWORK

PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

Paintwork  99)  6)

Touch up abrasions and scratches immediately to prevent the formation of rust.

Versions with matt paint

(where provided)

Some parts of the vehicle are painted with a matte paintwork which requires special care for its preservation.  100)

Washing the car

To correctly wash the car, follow these instructions:

- ☐ if the vehicle is washed remove the aerial from the roof;
 - ☐ Versions with stickers (where provided): avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car by hand only, using pH-neutral detergents
- Dry it with a damp chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car.

- ☐ if high pressure jets or cleaners are used to wash the vehicle, keep a distance of at least 40 cm from the bodywork to avoid damage or alteration. Build up of water could cause damage to the car in the long term;
- ☐ wash the bodywork using a low pressure jet of water;
- ☐ wipe a sponge with a slightly soapy solution over the bodywork, frequently rinsing the sponge;
- ☐ rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather.



IMPORTANT

99) In order to preserve the appearance of the paint abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car.

100) Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the car under trees; remove vegetable resins

immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opacity of the paint. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions.



IMPORTANT

6) Detergents pollute the water. The vehicle should be washed in areas equipped for collecting and purifying the liquid used in the washing process.



Blank page

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this chapter and illustrated with data, tables and graphics. For the enthusiasts and the technician, but also just for those who want to know every detail of their car.

IDENTIFICATION DATA	230
ENGINE	231
WHEELS	235
DIMENSIONS	239
WEIGHTS	243
REFUELLING	253
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS	258
PERFORMANCE	262
FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO2	
EMISSIONS	264
PRESCRIPTIONS FOR	
HANDLING THE CAR AT THE	
END OF ITS LIFE	265



IDENTIFICATION DATA

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Car Identification Number (VIN) is stamped on a plate on the front left corner of the dashboard cover fig. 207, which can be seen from outside the car, through the windscreen.

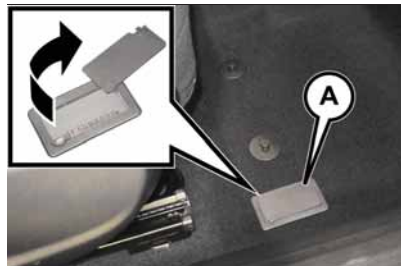


207

JOA0030C

This number is also stamped on the passenger compartment floor, next to the front right seat.

Slide flap (A) fig. 208, operating as shown in the figure, to access.



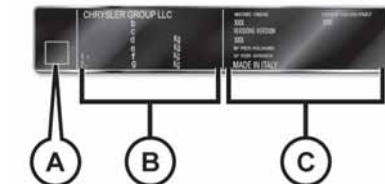
208

JOA0028C

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

The plate is located on the left side front door pillar fig. 209 and shows the data about:

- ☐ A: correct value of smoke coefficient (for Diesel engines);
- ☐ B: name of the manufacturer, car type-approval number, car identification number, max. permitted weights;
- ☐ C: engine identification, type variant version, spare part number, colour code, additional information.



209

JOA0446C

ENGINE

Versions	1.0	1.3 150HP	1.3 180 HP
Engine code	55282151	55282328	55282328
Cycle	Otto	Otto	Otto
Number and position of cylinders	3 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	70 × 86.5	70 × 86.5	70 × 86.5
Total displacement (cm³)	999	1332	1332
Compression ratio	10.5 ± 0.2	10.5 ± 0.2	10.5 ± 0.2
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	88	110	132
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	120	150	180
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	5750	5500	5750
Maximum torque (EEC) (Nm)	190	270	270
Maximum torque (EEC) (kgm)	19.3	27.5	27.5
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1750	1850	1850
Spark plugs	NGK ILKFR7A8	NGK ILKFR7A8	NGK ILKFR7A8
Fuel	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)



Versions	1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140/170 HP (*)	2.4 Tigershark (*)
Engine code	55263624 55263623 (**)	50052375
Cycle	Otto	Otto
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	72.0 × 84.0	88.0 × 97.0
Total displacement (cm³)	1368	2360
Compression ratio	10 : 1	10 : 1
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	100 (**) / 103 / 125 (**)	129
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	136 (*) / 140 / 170 (**)	175
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	5000 / 5500 (**)	6400
Maximum torque (EEC) (Nm)	230 / 250 (**)	230
Maximum torque (EEC) (kgm)	23.5 / 25.5 (**)	23.4
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1750 / 2500 (**)	3900
Spark plugs	NGK IKR9J8	–
Fuel	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)

(*) Where provided

(**) 1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP version

Versions	1.6 16V Multijet 95 HP (*)	1.6 16V MultiJet 105 HP (*)	1.6 16V Multijet 115 HP (*) 1.6 16V Multijet 120 HP
Engine code	55260384	55260384	55260384 / 55280444 (**)
Cycle	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	79.5 × 80.5	79.5 × 80.5	79.5 × 80.5
Total displacement (cm³)	1598	1598	1598
Compression ratio	16.5 : 1	16.5 : 1	16.5 : 1
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	70	77	85 / 88
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	95	105	115 / 120
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4000	4500	3750
Maximum torque (EEC) (Nm)	320	320	320
Maximum torque (EEC) (kgm)	32.6	32.6	32.6
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1750	1750	1750
Fuel	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)

(*) Where provided

(**) 1.6 16V Multijet 120 HP versions with AdBlue (UREA)



Versions	2.0 16V Multijet 120 HP (*)	2.0 16V MultiJet 140 HP	2.0 16V MultiJet 170 HP
Engine code	55263087	55263087 / 55284064 (**) 55263088 (***) 55283099 (**) (***)	55263088 / 55283099 (**)
Cycle	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	83 × 90.4	83 × 90.4	83 × 90.4
Total displacement (cm³)	1956	1956	1956
Compression ratio	16.5	16.5	16.5
Maximum power (EC) (kW)	88	103	125
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	120	140	170
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4000	3750 / 4000 (***)	3750
Maximum torque (EEC) (Nm)	320	350	350
Maximum torque (EEC) (kgm)	32.6	35.7	35.7
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1250	1500 / 1750 (***)	1750
Fuel	Automotive Diesel (EN590 specifications)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)

(*) Where provided

(**) Versions with AdBlue (UREA)

(***) Versions with automatic transmission

WHEELS

RIMS AND TYRES

Alloy or pressed steel rims. Tubeless radial carcass tyres.

All approved tyres are listed in the Registration Document.

IMPORTANT If there are any discrepancies between the Owner Handbook and the Registration Document, take the information from the latter. For safe driving, the car must be fitted with tyres of the same make and type on all wheels.

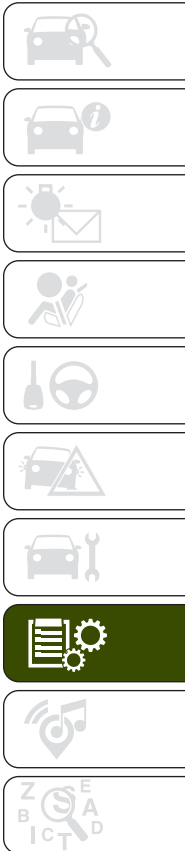
IMPORTANT Do not use air chambers with tubeless tyres.

SPACE SAVER SPARE WHEEL

(where provided)

Tyre: T145/90 R16 106M

Rim: 4.0 B x 16H ET22



RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED



Versions	Wheels	Tyres	Snow tyres
1.0	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	6.5J x 17 ET40 (*)	215/60 R17 96H (M+S) (**)	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S) (*)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)
	7.5J x 19 ET40 (**)	235/45 R19 95V (**) (***)	235/45 R19Q (M+S)
1.3 150 HP 1.3 180 HP	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	6.5J x 17 ET40 (*)	215/60 R17 96H (*)	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S) (*)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)
	7.5J x 19 ET40 (**)	235/45 R19 95V (**) (***)	235/45 R19Q (M+S)
1.4 Turbo MultiAir	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)
	7.5J x 19 ET40 (**)	235/45 R19 95V (**) (***)	235/45 R19Q (M+S)

Versions	Wheels	Tyres	Snow tyres
2.4 Tigershark (**)	6.5J x 16 ET 40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	6.5J x 17 ET 40 (**)	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET 40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)
1.6 16V Multijet	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)
	7.5J x 19 ET40 (**)	235/45 R19 95V (**) (***)	235/45 R19Q (M+S)
2.0 16V Multijet	6.5J x 16 ET40	215/65 R16 98H	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	6.5J x 17 ET40 (*)	215/60 R17 96H (M+S) (*)	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S) (*)
	7J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET 40	225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 98Q (M+S)
	7.5J x 19 ET40 (**)	235/45 R19 95V (**) (***)	235/45 R19Q (M+S)

(*) Trailhawk versions

(**) For versions/markets where provided

(***) Run Flat tyres

NOTE Size 7.5J x 19 ET40 rims with respective size 235/45 R19 95V tyre are not available for the Trailhawk trim level.



COLD TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

When the tyres are warm, the inflation pressure should be +0.3 bar in relation to the recommended figure. However, recheck that the value is correct with the tyre cold. With snow tyres, add +0.2 bar to the pressure value prescribed for standard tyres.

Tyres	Unladen/medium load		Full load		Full size spare wheel (*)	Space saver spare wheel
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear		
215/65 R16 98H	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4	2.4	4.2
215/60 R17 96H	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4		
225/55 R18 98V	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4		
235/45 R19 95V	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4		

(*) After using the spare wheel in an emergency, where necessary, align the pressure of the wheel to the recommended value as soon as possible, with reference to the following table.



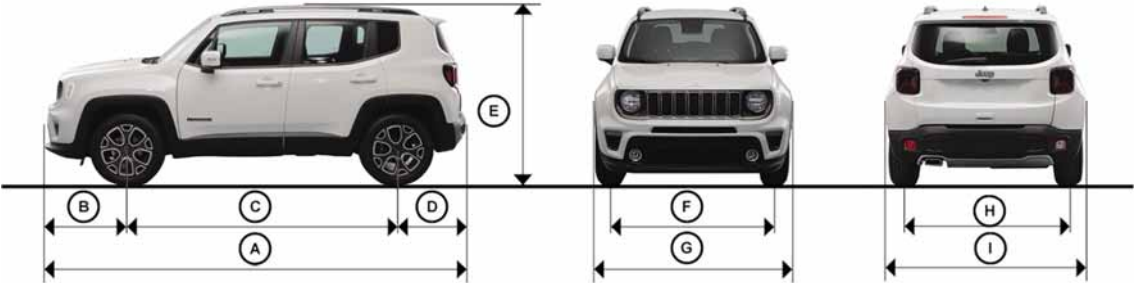
WARNING

199) *If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.*

200) *DO NOT fit wheel hub caps when using integral hub caps fixed (with springs) to the steel rim and after sale tyres provided with Rim Protector. Use of unsuitable tyres and wheel caps may cause sudden decrease of tyre pressure.*

DIMENSIONS

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres. Height is measured with car unladen.



210
Limited / Longitude / Sport versions

JOA0649C

A	B	C	D	E (*)	F	G	H	I
4249	889	2570	790	1653 / 1692 (**)	1551	2023	1553	1805

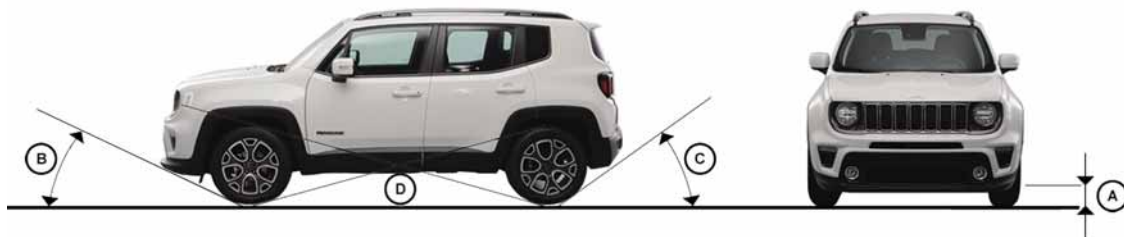
(*) 1683/1692 with carrier rack

(**) Small variations with respect to the reported values are possible depending on the dimensions of the rims.



Trailhawk versions								
A	B	C	D	E (*)	F	G	H	I
4257	889	2570	798	1684 / 1688 (**)	1541	2023	1541	1805
(*) 1714/1718 with carrier rack (**) Small variations with respect to the reported values are possible depending on the dimensions of the rims.								

MINIMUM GROUND CLEARANCE/TYPICAL ANGLES



211

JOA0667C

"Minimum ground clearance" (reference A)

The clearance value is measured next to the lower edge of the differential. This value also defines those for the "Approach angle" the "Departure angle" and the "Breakover angle".

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres.

Front wheel drive (FWD) versions: 171 mm

Four-wheel drive (4WD) versions: 201 mm

Trailhawk versions with four wheel drive (4WD LOW): 225 mm



"Approach angle" (reference B)

The approach angle is determined by the horizontal line of the road surface and by the tangent line passing between the front wheel and the most projecting low point of the car.

The wider the angle, the lower the chance to hit an obstacle with the body or chassis, climbing a steep slope or overcoming an obstacle.

Front wheel drive (FWD) versions: 17.9°

Four-wheel drive (4WD) versions: 21°

Trailhawk versions with four wheel drive (4WD LOW): 30.5°

"Departure angle" (reference C)

The departure angle is determined by the same lines of the "Approach angle", and refers to the rear part of the car.

Front wheel drive (FWD) versions: 29.7°

Four-wheel drive (4WD) versions: 32.1°

Trailhawk versions with four wheel drive (4WD LOW): 34.3°

"Breakover angle" (reference D)

The value of the "Breakover angle" is linked to the ground clearance of the car and indicates the attitude of the car to overcome a wedge, more or less steep, preventing the car from resting on the ground with the body or chassis after touching the wedge with its lowest and most projecting parts (usually the underbody), because this would highly reduce wheel grip.

The wheels, without a suitable grip to the ground, will not have sufficient hold to move the vehicle, and will surge.

The higher the ground clearance, the wider the breakover angle. Always bear in mind that the higher the ground clearance, the lower the stability, due to a higher centre of gravity which reduces the side rollover angle.

Front wheel drive (FWD) versions: 21.2°

Four-wheel drive (4WD) versions: 24°

Trailhawk versions with four wheel drive (4WD LOW): 25.7°

WEIGHTS

Weights (kg)	1.0	1.3 150HP	1.3 180 HP
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1320	1320	1430 / 1540 (****)
Payload including the driver (*)	540	580	590 / 520 (****)
Maximum permitted loads (**)			
– front axle	1050	1050	1150
– rear axle	950	950	1000 / 1050 (****)
– total:	1860	1900	2020 / 2060 (****)
Maximum combined vehicle load (vehicle + trailer) (***)	2860	3100	3220 / 3260 (****)
Towable loads			
– braked trailer	1250	1450	1450
– trailer without brakes	600	600	600
Maximum load on roof (versions with roof bars)	50	50	50



Weights (kg)	1.0	1.3 150HP	1.3 180 HP
Maximum load on the ball (braked trailer)	60	60	60

(*) If special equipment is fitted (sun roof, trailer towing equipment, etc.) the unladen weight will increase and consequently the payload will decrease in relation to the maximum permitted loads.

(**) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or on the load platform within the maximum permitted loads.

(***) Never exceed the maximum combined vehicle load value: the maximum towable load is only allowed if it does not exceed the maximum combined vehicle load.

(****) Trailhawk versions.

Weights (kg)	1.4 Turbo MultiAir 136/140 HP	1.4 Turbo Multi Air 170 HP (*)	2.4 Tigershark (*****)
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1320	1430	1575
Payload including the driver (**)	545 / 560 (***)	580	505
Maximum permitted loads (****)			
– front axle	1050	1150	1150
– rear axle	900	1000	1000
- total:	1865 / 1880 (***)	2010	2080
Maximum combined vehicle load (vehicle + trailer) (*****)	–	–	–
Towable loads			
– braked trailer	1000 / 1200 (***)	1200	905
– trailer without brakes	400 / 600 (***)	600	400
Maximum load on the roof (versions with roof rack bars)	70	70	70



Weights (kg)	1.4 Turbo MultiAir 136/140 HP	1.4 Turbo Multi Air 170 HP (*)	2.4 Tigershark (*****)
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	60	60	60

(*) Versions with automatic transmission

(**) If special equipment is fitted (sun roof, trailer towing equipment, etc.) the unladen weight will increase and consequently the payload will decrease in relation to the maximum permitted loads.

(***) Automatic transmission versions with dual clutch

(****) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or on the load platform within the maximum permitted loads.

(*****) Never exceed the maximum combined vehicle load value: the maximum towable load is only allowed if it does not exceed the maximum combined vehicle load.

(*****) where provided.

Weights (kg)	1.6 16V MultiJet	
	Versions without AdBlue (UREA)	Versions with AdBlue (UREA)
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1390 / 1415 (*)	1430
Payload including the driver (*)	515	520 / 565 (*)
Maximum permitted loads (**)		
– front axle	1050	1050
– rear axle	900	950 / 960 (*)
- total:	1905 / 1930 (*)	1950 / 1995 (*)
Maximum combined vehicle load (vehicle + trailer) (***)	–	3150 / 2695 (*)
Towable loads		
– braked trailer	1000 / 900 (*)	1500 / 1200 (*)
– trailer without brakes	400	600
Maximum load on roof (versions with roof bars)	70	50



Weights (kg)	1.6 16V MultiJet	
	Versions without AdBlue (UREA)	Versions with AdBlue (UREA)
Maximum load on the ball (braked trailer)	60	60

(*) Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission

(**) If special equipment is fitted (sun roof, trailer towing equipment, etc.) the unladen weight will increase and consequently the payload will decrease in relation to the maximum permitted loads.

(***) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or on the load platform within the maximum permitted loads.

(****) Never exceed the maximum combined vehicle load value: the maximum towable load is only allowed if it does not exceed the maximum combined vehicle load.

Weights (kg)	2.0 16V Multijet 120/140 HP	
	Versions without AdBlue (UREA)	Versions with AdBlue (UREA)
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1430	1450
Payload including the driver (*)	580	560
Maximum permitted loads (**)		
– front axle	1150	1150
– rear axle	1000	1050
– total:	2010	2100
Maximum combined vehicle load (vehicle + trailer) (***)	–	3600
Towable loads		
– braked trailer	1500	1500
– trailer without brakes	600	600
Maximum load on the roof (versions with roof rack bars)	70	50



Weights (kg)	2.0 16V Multijet 120/140 HP	
	Versions without AdBlue (UREA)	Versions with AdBlue (UREA)
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	60	60

(*) If special equipment is fitted (sun roof, trailer towing equipment, etc.) the unladen weight will increase and consequently the payload will decrease in relation to the maximum permitted loads.
 (**) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or load platform within the maximum permitted loads.
 (***) Never exceed the maximum combined vehicle load value: the maximum towable load is only allowed if it does not exceed the maximum combined vehicle load.

Weights (kg)	2.0 16V Multijet 140/170 HP (*)	
	Versions without AdBlue (UREA)	Versions with AdBlue (UREA)
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1530 (**) / 1535 (***) / 1540(****)	1660
Payload including the driver (****)	550 (**) / 545 (***) / 540(****)	510
Maximum permitted loads (*****)		
– front axle	1150	1150
– rear axle	1000	1050
– total:	2080	2170
Maximum combined vehicle load (vehicle + trailer) (*****)		3670
Towable loads		
– braked trailer	1500	1500
– trailer without brakes	600	600
Maximum load on the roof (versions with roof rack bars)	70	50



Weights (kg)	2.0 16V Multijet 140/170 HP (*)	
	Versions without AdBlue (UREA)	Versions with AdBlue (UREA)
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	60	60

(*) Versions with automatic transmission
 (**) 2.0 16V Multijet 140 HP versions
 (***) 2.0 16V Multijet 170 HP versions
 (****) Version with automatic transmission for specific markets
 (*****) If special equipment is fitted (sun roof, trailer towing equipment, etc.) the unladen weight will increase and consequently the payload will decrease in relation to the maximum permitted loads.
 (*****) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or load platform within the maximum permitted loads.
 (*****) Never exceed the maximum combined vehicle load value: the maximum towable load is only allowed if it does not exceed the maximum combined vehicle load.

REFUELLING

	1.0	1.3 150HP	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	48	48	Unleaded petrol with RON no lower than 95 (EN228 specifications)
Including a reserve of (litres):	5 - 7	5 - 7	
Engine cooling system (litres):	6.94	8.3	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU ^{UP}
Engine sump (litres):	3.2	4.5	SELENIA DIGITEK P.E.
Engine sump and filter (litres):	3.3	4.7	
Gearbox casing/differential (kg):	1.5	1.8	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE (versions with manual transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission) / TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8 (versions with automatic transmission)
Hydraulic brakes circuit (kg):	0.83	0.83	TUTELA TOP 4/S
Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2.5	2.5	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU^{UP} and 40% demineralised water.



	1.3 180 HP	1.4 Turbo MultiAir	2.4 Tigershark (****)	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	48	48	48	Unleaded petrol with RON no lower than 95 (EN228 specifications)
Including a reserve of (litres):	5 - 7	5 - 7	5 - 7	
Engine cooling system (litres):	8.3	5.2	6.45	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU ^{UP}
Engine sump (litres):	4.2	–	–	SELENIA DIGITEK P.E. (1.3 180 HP and 1.4 Turbo Multi Air versions) / SELENIA K POWER (2.4 Tigershark version)
Engine sump and filter (litres):	4.5	3.6	5.3	
Gearbox/differential casing (litres):	5.4	2.0 / 2.1 (**) / 6.0 (***)	6.0	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE (versions with manual transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission) / TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8 (versions with automatic transmission and 2.4 Tigershark)
Hydraulic brakes circuit (kg):	0.83	0.83	0.83	TUTELA TOP 4/S

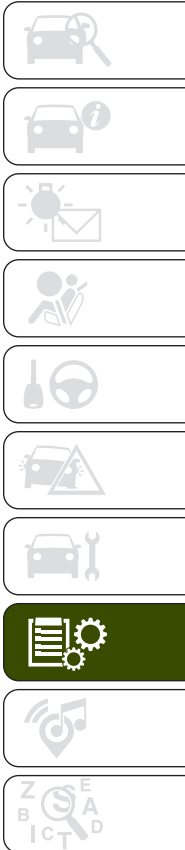
	1.3 180 HP	1.4 Turbo MultiAir	2.4 Tigershark (****)	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2.5	2.5	3.0	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU^{UP} and 40% demineralised water.

(**) Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission

(***) Versions with automatic transmission

(****) Where fitted





	1.6 16V MultiJet	2.0 16V MultiJet	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	55	55	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)
Including a reserve of (litres):	5 - 7	5 - 7	
AdBlue® tank (where provided) capacity approximately (litres):	13	13	AdBlue® (DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1 specifications)
Engine cooling system:	6.1	6.5	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU ^{UP}
Engine sump and filter (litres):	4.8	4.8	SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-30 (versions without AdBlue®) / SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-20 (versions with AdBlue®)
Transmission/differential casing (litres):	1.8	2.0(**) / 6.0 (***)	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE (versions with manual transmission) / TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8 (versions with automatic transmission)
Idle unit (PTU) (litres):	–	0.4	TUTELA TRANSMISSION B-5X
Rear differential (litres):	–	0.6	TUTELA TRANSMISSION COMPAQ DRIVE
Hydraulic brakes circuit (kg):	0.83	0.83	TUTELA TOP 4/S

	1.6 16V MultiJet	2.0 16V MultiJet	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2.5	2.5	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU^{UP} and 40% demineralised water.

(**) Versions with manual transmission

(***) Versions with automatic transmission



IMPORTANT

101) Only use AdBlue® (UREA) compliant with DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1. Other fluids may cause damage to the system: also exhaust emissions would no longer comply with the law.

102) The distribution companies are responsible for the compliance of their product. Observe the precautions of storage and servicing, in order to preserve the initial qualities. The manufacturer will not recognise any guarantee in case of malfunctions and damage caused to the car due to the use of AdBlue® (UREA) not in accordance with regulations.



FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Your car is equipped with an engine oil that has been thoroughly developed and tested in order to meet the requirements of the Service Schedule. Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration.



PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Replacement interval
Lubricant for petrol engines (except 2.4 Tigershark engine)	SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2 / API SN	9.55535-GS1	SELENIA DIGITEK P.E. Contractual Technical Reference N° F020.B12	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan
Lubricant for petrol engines (2.4 Tigershark engine)	SAE 0W-20 API SN	9.55535-CR1	SELENIA K POWER 0W-20 Contractual Technical Reference N° F029.F14	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan
Lubricant for diesel engines (versions without AdBlue®)	SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2	9.55535-DS1	SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-30 Contractual Technical Reference N° F.842.F13	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan
Lubricant for diesel engines (versions with AdBlue®)	SAE 0W-20 ACEA C2	9.55535-DSX	SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-20 Contractual Technical Reference N° F.013.K15	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan

If lubricants conforming to the specific request are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	Synthetic lubricant.	9.55550-AV5	TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8 Contractual Technical Reference N° F139.I11	Lubricant for versions with AT9 automatic gearbox
	Fully synthetic oil with dedicated additive.	9.55550-SA11	TUTELA CS SPEED Contractual Technical Reference N° F005.F98	Lubricant for electro-hydraulic actuator (dual clutch automatic transmission versions)
	SAE 75W API GL4 grade synthetic lubricant.	9.55550-MZ6	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE Contractual Technical Reference N° F002.F10	Manual gearbox and differential
	Molybdenum disulphide grease, for use at high temperatures. N.L.G.I. consistency 1-2.	9.55580-GRAS II	TUTELA ALL STAR Contractual Technical Reference N° F702.G07	Wheel side constant velocity joints
	Low friction coefficient grease for constant velocity joints. N.L.G.I. consistency 0-1.	9.55580-GRAS II	TUTELA STAR 700 Contractual Technical Reference N° F701.C07	Differential side constant velocity joints
	SAE 75W-90 API GL5 grade synthetic lubricant.	9.55550-DA6	TUTELA TRANSMISSION B-5X Contractual Technical Reference N° F006.A14	Transfer unit (PTU - 4x4 versions)



Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	SAE 75W-90 API GL5 grade synthetic lubricant.	9.55550-DA7	TUTELA TRANSMISSION COMPAQ DRIVE Contractual Technical Reference N° F007.A14	Rear differential (RDM) (4×4 versions)
	SAE 75W-90 API GL5 synthetic lubricant.	9.55550-DA6	TUTELA TRANSMISSION BX-5 Contractual Technical Reference N° F006.A14	Transfer unit (PTU - 4x4 versions)
	SAE 75W-90 API GL5 grade synthetic lubricant.	9.55550-DA7	TUTELA TRANSMISSION COMPAQ DRIVE Contractual Technical Reference N° F007.A14	Rear differential (RDM) (4×4 versions)
Brake fluid	Synthetic fluid for brake and clutch systems. Exceeds specifications: FMVSS no. 116 DOT 4, ISO 4925 SAE J1704.	9.55597 or MS.90039	TUTELA TOP 4/S Contractual Technical Reference N° F005.F15	Hydraulic brakes and hydraulic clutch controls
AdBlue® additive for diesel emissions	Water-AdBlue (UREA) solution	DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1	AdBlue®	To be used for filling the AdBlue® tank on versions equipped with Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system
Diesel fuel additive	Antifreeze additive for diesel, with protective action for Diesel engines		PETRONAS DURANCE DIESEL ART Contractual Technical Reference N° F601.L06	To be mixed with diesel (25 cc per 10 litres)

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Protective agent for radiators	Red protective with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethyl glycol with organic formula. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 specifications.	9.55523 or MS.90032	PARAFLO UP Contractual Technical Reference N° F101.M01	Cooling circuits proportions of use: 50% water 50% protective fluid (**)
Windscreen/rear window washer fluid	Mixture of spirits and surfactants. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-11 specifications.	9.55522 or MS.90043	PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35 Contractual Technical Reference N° F001.D16	To be used diluted or undiluted in windscreen washer/wiper systems

(**) For particularly harsh climate conditions, a mixture of 60% protective fluid and 40% distilled water is recommended.

AdBlue® is a registered trademark of Verband der Automobilindustrie e.V. (VDA)



IMPORTANT

103) The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.



PERFORMANCE

Top speeds after the initial period of usage of the car.

Versions	km/h
1.0	185
1.3 150HP	196
1.3 180HP	201
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP (*)	181
1.4 Turbo Multi Air 136/140 HP (*) (**)	181
1.4 Turbo MultiAir 170 HP	196
2.4 Tigershark (*)	209
1.6 16V Multijet 95 HP (*)	167
1.6 16V MultiJet 105 HP (*)	171
1.6 16V MultiJet 115 HP (*)	179
1.6 16V MultiJet 120 HP	179
1.6 16V MultiJet 115 HP (*) (**)	179
1.6 16V MultiJet 120 HP	179
2.0 16V Multijet 120 HP (*)	176
2.0 16V MultiJet 140 HP	183

Versions	km/h
----------	------

2.0 16V MultiJet 170 HP	197
--------------------------------	-----

(*) Where provided
 (**) Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission



FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO₂ EMISSIONS

The fuel consumption and CO₂ emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

The type of route, traffic conditions, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the car, trim level/equipment/accessories, use of the climate control system, car load, presence of roof racks and other situations that adversely affect the aerodynamics or wind resistance lead to different fuel consumption values than those measured. The fuel consumption will only become more regular after driving the first 3000 km.

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO₂ emission figures for this car, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity, and the related documentation that accompanies the car.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE CAR AT THE END OF ITS LIFE

(where provided)

FCA has been committed for many years to safeguarding the environment through the constant improvement of its production processes and manufacturing products that are increasingly "eco-compatible". To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, FCA is offering its customers the chance to hand over their vehicle at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over, the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another vehicle or an FCA-authorized collection and scrapping centre. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from an FCA dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the websites of the various FCA brands.



MULTIMEDIA



This chapter describes the main functions of the **Uconnect™ 5" LIVE** or **Uconnect™ 7" HD LIVE** or **Uconnect™ 8.4" HD Nav LIVE** remote info systems which may be installed on the car.

TIPS, CONTROLS AND	
GENERAL INFORMATION	268
Uconnect™ 5" LIVE	270
Uconnect™ 7" HD LIVE.....	285
Uconnect™ 8.4" HD Nav	
LIVE	300
MOPAR® CONNECT	315
OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS	316



TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION



201) 202)



104) 105)

ROAD SAFETY

Learn how to use the various system functions before setting off.

Read the instructions for the system carefully before setting off.

RECEPTION CONDITIONS

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

WARNING The volume may be increased when receiving traffic information and news.

CARE AND MAINTENANCE

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- ❑ the display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.
- ❑ never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the display lens.

❑ Prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

MULTIMEDIA DEVICES

IMPORTANT Some multimedia players may not be compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

Only use devices (e.g. USB flash drives) from safe sources on the car. Devices from unknown sources could contain software infected by viruses which, if installed on the car, could increase the vulnerability of the car's electric/electronic systems to hacking.

ANTITHEFT PROTECTION

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code

according to the procedure described in the paragraph below.

Entering the secret code

(excluding the versions with a Uconnect 7" HD Nav LIVE system)

When the system is switched on, if the code is requested, the display will show "Please enter Anti-Theft Code" followed by the screen showing a keypad to enter the secret code.

The secret code has four numbers from 0 to 9: to insert the code numbers, rotate the BROWSE/ENTER dial and press to confirm.

After entering the fourth digit, the system begins operating.

If an incorrect code is entered, the system displays "Incorrect Code" to notify the user of the need to enter the correct code.

After the 3 available attempts to enter the code, the system displays "Incorrect Code. Radio locked. Wait for 30 minutes". After the text has disappeared it is possible to start the code entering procedure again.

Vehicle radio passport

(excluding the versions with a Uconnect 7" HD Nav LIVE system)

This document certifies ownership of the system. The vehicle radio passport shows the system model, serial number and secret code.

In case you lose the radio passport, please go to Jeep Dealership with an ID and the car papers.

IMPORTANT Keep the vehicle radio passport in a safe place so that you can give the information to the relevant authorities if the system is stolen.

WARNINGS

In the event of an anomaly, the system must only be checked and repaired by a Jeep Dealership.

If the temperature is particularly low, the display may take a while to reach optimum brightness.

If the car is stopped for a while and the external temperature is very high, the system may go into “thermal protection” mode, suspending operation until the radio temperature returns to acceptable levels.

Look at the screen only and when it is necessary and safe. If you need to look at the screen for a long time, pull over to a safe place so as not to be distracted while driving.

Immediately stop using the system in the event of a fault. Otherwise the system might be damaged.

Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.



WARNING

201) Follow the safety rules here below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged.

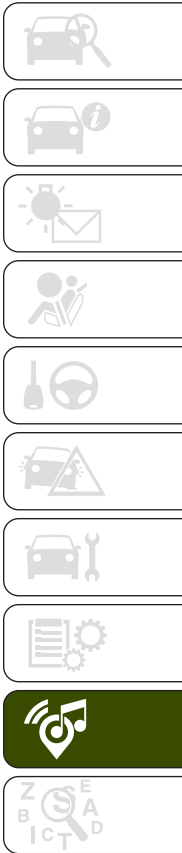
202) If the volume is too loud this can be dangerous. Adjust the volume so that you can still hear background noises (e.g. horns, ambulances, police vehicles, etc.).



IMPORTANT

104) Only clean the front panel and the display with a soft, clean, dry, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol or similar products to clean the control panel or the display.

105) Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.



Uconnect™ 5" LIVE

CONTROLS ON FRONT PANEL



212

JOA0891C

Front control panel summary table

Button	Functions	Mode
PHONE	Phone data display	Short button press
MEDIA	Source selection: USB, AUX (where provided) or Bluetooth®	Short button press
RADIO	Access to Radio mode with possibility of selecting AM, FM or DAB (where provided)	Short button press
ON/OFF	Display on/off	Short button press
SETTINGS	Access the settings menu	Short button press
APPS	Access to the additional functions: (e.g. Time display, Compass, Outside temperature, Media Radio and Uconnect™LIVE services where provided)	Short button press
TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station or select previous/next track	Knob clockwise/anticlockwise turning
	Confirmation of the option displayed Open the radio station list (if available) or the song list (Media source)	Short button press
BACK	Exit the selection/return to previous screen	Short button press
MUTE	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause) Activation/deactivation of microphone (in Phone mode)	Short button press



Button	Functions	Mode
VOLUME 	Ignition	Short button press
	Switching off	Short button press
	Volume adjustment	Left/right rotation of knob

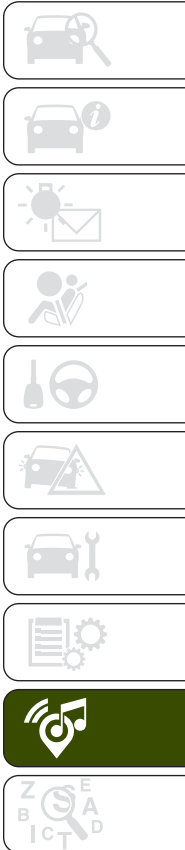
CONTROLS ON THE STEERING WHEEL

(where provided)

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier. The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.



JOA0004C

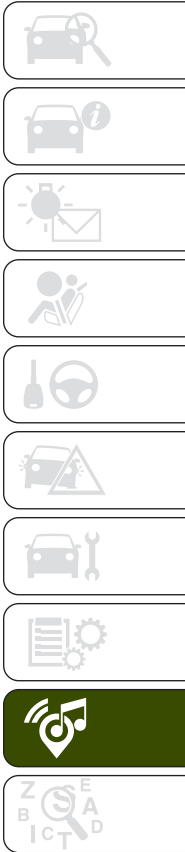


Controls on steering wheel summary table

Button	Interaction
	☐ Acceptance of incoming call ☐ Answering the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold ☐ Display on the instrument panel of the list of the last 10 calls and favourite phone numbers (only with call browsing active)
	☐ Activation of voice recognition ☐ Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command ☐ Interruption of voice recognition
	☐ Rejection of incoming call ☐ Ending of call in progress ☐ Exit the display view on the instrument panel of the last calls (only with call browsing active)
	☐ Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active)

Controls behind the steering wheel

Buttons	Interaction
Button A (steering wheel left side)	
Upper button	☐ <i>Brief button press:</i> search for next radio station or selection of USB next track ☐ <i>Long button press:</i> scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track
Central button	With each press it scrolls through sources AM, FM, USB, AUX (where provided). Only the available sources will be selected.
Lower button	☐ <i>Brief button press:</i> search for next radio station or select USB previous track ☐ <i>Long button press:</i> scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.
Button B (steering wheel right side)	
Upper button	Increasing volume ☐ <i>Brief button press:</i> single volume increase ☐ <i>Long button press:</i> fast volume increase
Central button	Activation/deactivation of Mute function
Lower button	Decreasing volume ☐ <i>Brief button press:</i> single volume decrease ☐ <i>Long button press:</i> fast volume decrease



"TOUCH SCREEN" FUNCTION

The system uses the "touch screen" function; to interact with the different functions, press the "graphic buttons" displayed.

To confirm the selection, press the button "OK".

To go back to the previous screen, press the (Delete) button  or, depending on the active screen,  Done.

USB / AUX SOURCE

The car has a USB/AUX port (where provided) located on the central tunnel.

RADIO MODE

After the desired radio station is selected, the following information is shown on the display:

At the top: the list of radio stations stored (preset) is displayed; the station currently playing is highlighted.

In the middle: display of the name of the current radio station and the buttons   for selecting the previous or next radio station.

At the bottom: display of the following buttons:

 "Browse": list of the radio stations available;

 "AM/FM", "AM/DAB", "FM/DAB":

selection of the desired frequency band (button reconfigurable according to the band selected: AM, FM or DAB);

 "Tune" : manual radio station tuning (not available for DAB radios);

 "Info": additional information on the source being listened to;

 "Audio": access to the "Audio settings" screen.

Audio menu

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

 "Equalizer" (where provided);

 "Balance/Fade" (left/right and front/rear audio balance adjustment);

 "Volume/Speed" (excluding versions with Hi-Fi system) speed-dependent automatic volume adjustment;

 "Loudness" (where provided);

 "Auto-On Radio" (selects the radio operation when the ignition device is turned to MAR).

MEDIA MODE

WARNING Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

Track selection (Browse)

With Media mode active, briefly press the   graphic buttons to play the previous/next track or keep the   buttons pressed to fast rewind/forward the track.

NOTE The keyboard is not available for languages not supported by the system which feature special characters (e.g. Greek). In these cases this function will be limited.

Bluetooth SOURCE

Pairing a Bluetooth® audio device

Proceed as follows:

 activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device;

 press the MEDIA button on the front panel;

 if the "Media" source is active, press the "Source" button;

 select the **Bluetooth®** Media source;

 press the "Add Device" button;

 search for **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device (during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation);

 when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system

display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed;

❑ if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed.

Answer "Yes" to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favourite (the device will have priority over all other devices to be paired subsequently).

If "No" is selected, the priority is determined according to the order of connection. The last device connected will have the highest priority;

❑ an audio device can also be paired by pressing the PHONE  button on the front panel and by selecting "Settings" or, from the "Settings" menu, selecting "Phone/Bluetooth".

WARNING If the connection is lost between **Bluetooth®** and the cell phone and system, consult the cell phone's instruction handbook.

PHONE MODE

Activation of phone mode: press the  PHONE button on the frontplate.

Use the buttons on the display to:

❑ dial the phone number (using the graphic keypad on the display);

❑ display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook;

❑ display and call contacts from the registers of previous calls;

❑ pair up to 10 phones/audio device to make access and connection easier and quicker;

❑ transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.

NOTE: Cell phone audio is transmitted via the car audio system: the system automatically deactivates the audio system when you use the Phone function.

NOTE To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the www.driveuconnect.eu website

Pairing a mobile phone

Proceed as follows:

❑ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;

❑ press the  PHONE button on the front panel;

❑ if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;

❑ select "Yes" to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone

(if "No" is selected, the Phone main screen is displayed);

❑ when prompted by the mobile phone, use its keypad to enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the mobile phone the PIN displayed;

❑ from the "Phone" screen you can always pair a mobile phone by pressing the "Settings" button: press the "Add Device" button and proceed as described above;

❑ during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation;

❑ when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favourite (the mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired subsequently). If no other devices are paired, the system will consider the first associated device as favourite.

NOTE To ensure proper operation after updating the phone software, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of Bluetooth devices on the phone and make a new pairing.



Making a phone call

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ selecting the  icon (mobile phone phonebook);
- ☐ selecting "Recent Calls";
- ☐ selecting the  icon (graphic keyboard);
- ☐ pressing the "Redial" button.

Call browsing

(where provided)

Using the  /  steering wheel controls, you can view and manage your latest calls on the instrument panel display.

Pressing the  steering wheel command button will display the last 10 calls (missed/received/made).

The  /  steering wheel controls can be used to select the number required (from the last 10 calls) and call it back by pressing the  button again.

To exit the menu and/or terminate the ongoing call, press the "handset down"  steering wheel command button.

NOTE The operations described above are accessible only if supported by the mobile phone in use.

Text message reader

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this function is not supported by the phone, the corresponding graphic button  is deactivated (greyed out).

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the options "Listen", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

Press the  button to access the list of SMS messages received by the mobile phone (the list displays a maximum of 60 messages received).

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the **Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.

WARNING Some mobile phones may not take the SMS delivery confirmation

settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**. If an SMS message is sent via **Uconnect™**, the user could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the SMS delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

SMS message options

Default SMS messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message.

- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No
- ☐ Okay
- ☐ I can't talk right now
- ☐ Call me
- ☐ I'll call you later
- ☐ I'm on my way
- ☐ Thanks
- ☐ I'll be late
- ☐ Stuck in traffic
- ☐ Start without me
- ☐ Where are you?
- ☐ Are you there yet?
- ☐ I need directions
- ☐ I'm lost
- ☐ See you later

- ❑ I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (*) minutes late
- ❑ See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (*) minutes
- (*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message.

NOTE For details on how to send an SMS using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

Uconnect™ LIVE SERVICES

(where fitted)

Pressing the APPS button you get to the menu where all the system's application functions are, such as: Settings, Compass (if available in the navigation system), **Uconnect™LIVE** applications. If the **Uconnect™** icon is there, the system is prepared for services linked to the use of applications for more efficient and evolved use of the car, directly from the radio. The application functions are present according to the vehicle configuration and to the market.

To use the **Uconnect™LIVE** services, you must:

- ❑ download the **Uconnect™LIVE App** from: The "App Store" or "Google play" on your

compatible smart phone, making sure you have the enabled information

- ❑ register, through the **Uconnect™LIVE App**, on the www.driveuconnect.eu or www.jeep-official.it website

❑ start the **Uconnect™LIVE App** on your smart phone and enter your credentials. For more information relating to the services available on the market, consult the www.driveuconnect.eu site.

First access to the car

After starting **Uconnect™LIVE App** and entering your credentials, to access the **Uconnect™LIVE** services in the car you need **Bluetooth®** pairing between your smart phone and the system as described in the "Registering your cell phone" chapter. The list of supported mobile phones is available on www.driveuconnect.eu

Once pairing is done, press the **Uconnect™** icon on the screen to access the connected services.

A dedicated message will appear on the display when the activation process has been completed. If a personal profile is necessary for the services, your accounts can be connected through the **Uconnect™LIVE app**, or in your personal area on www.driveuconnect.eu. The

my:Car app is not intended to replace the Owner Handbook of the car.

User not connected

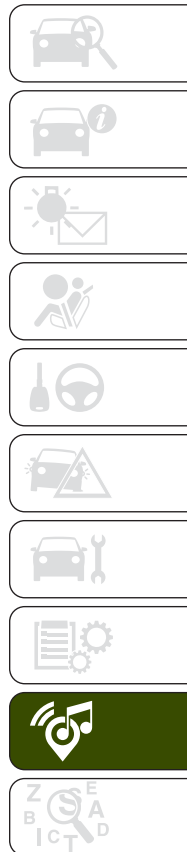
If the **Bluetooth®** pairing has not been effected, by pressing the **Uconnect™** button, the system menu shows the disabled icons, with the exception of **eco:Drive™**. Further information about the **eco:Drive™** functions is available in the dedicated chapter.

Settings for Uconnect LIVE managed through the radio.

Through the Radio menu dedicated for the **Uconnect™LIVE** services you can access the "Settings" section by pressing the  icon. In this section you can check the system options and change them according to your preferences.

System updating

In case a system update is available for the **Uconnect™** system during use of the **Uconnect™ LIVE** services, a message to this effect will appear on the screen. The update includes the download of the new software version for managing the **Uconnect™LIVE** services.



Updating is effected when using the traffic data from the coupled smart phone: the amount of traffic generated will be communicated to the driver. In order not to compromise the proper functioning of the **Uconnect™** during installation, do not carry out any other operations but wait until it is finished.

App Uconnect™ LIVE

To access onboard services, you need to have installed the **Uconnect™LIVE App** on your smartphone through which you can manage your profile and personalise your own **Uconnect™LIVE** experience

The App can be downloaded by: The "App Store" or "Google play". For safety reasons, the App cannot be accessed when the phone is paired with the radio. Access to **Uconnect™ LIVE** services via radio requires the entry of personal credentials (email and password), so the contents of your own personal account are protected and accessible only by the real user.

Connected services that can be accessed on the car

The **Uconnect™LIVE** services available in the radio menu can vary according to the market.

The **eco:Drive™** and my:Car applications were developed to improve the customer's driving experience, therefore they are available in all markets where the **Uconnect™LIVE** services can be accessed.

For further information visit the www.driveuconnect.eu website. If the navigation system is installed in the radio, accessing the **Uconnect™LIVE** services enables use of the TomTom "LIVE" services. Further details of the "LIVE" operations are available on the dedicated section

eco:Drive™

The **eco:Drive™** application allows you to display your driving behaviour in real time, in order to help you reach a more efficient driving style as far as consumption and emissions are concerned.

In addition, you can also save the data on a USB key or thanks to the **Uconnect™LIVE App** and effect data processing on your own computer thanks to the desktop application **eco:Drive™** available on www.jeep-official.it or www.driveuconnect.eu.

Evaluation of the driving style is linked to four indexes that

monitor the following parameters: acceleration/deceleration/gear shift/speed.

Viewing eco:Drive

Press the **eco:Drive™** button to interact with the function.

A screen will be displayed showing the 4 indices described above. These indices are grey until the system has enough data to evaluate the driving style.

Once sufficient data are available, the indices will have 5 colours depending on the evaluation: dark green (very good), light green, yellow, orange and red (very bad).

"*Current route index*" refers to the entire value calculated in real time based on the average of the described indices. It represents eco-friendliness of the driving style: from 0 (low) to 100 (high).

In case of prolonged stops, the screen will show the average indexes obtained up to that moment (the "*Average Index*") to later start recolouring the indexes in real time when the car starts moving again.

If you want to confirm the data averages from the previous trip (by "trip" a cycle of positioning the starting device in MAR

and later in STOP is meant), select the graphic button "*Previous Route*".

The details of the previous trip can also be displayed by pressing the "*Details*" button to show trip duration (time and mileage) and average speed.

Trip data storage and transfer

The trip data can be stored in the system memory and transferred using a suitably configured USB memory stick or by **Uconnect™LIVE App**. This allows you to display the history of the collected data, showing the complete analysis of the trip data and of your driving style.

More information is available on the www.driveuconnect.eu site.

WARNING Do not remove the USB memory stick nor unpair the smartphone and the **Uconnect™LIVE App** before the system has downloaded the data, since these could be lost. During the transfer of data to the devices, messages may appear on the radio display to guide the user correctly through the operation; follow these instructions. These messages are viewed only on the starter device in STOP position and when a delay is set in turning off the system. The data are automatically transferred to the devices when the engine is switched

off. Transferred data will be deleted from the system memory in this manner. You can choose to store the trip data or not, by pressing the "*Settings*" button and setting the storage activation and the USB or Cloud transfer mode.

When the USB key memory is full, the radio screen will show messages to that effect.

When the **eco:Drive™** data have not been transferred to the USB key for a while, the internal memory system **Uconnect™LIVE** could become saturated: in this case, follow the recommendations provided by the messages on the **Uconnect™** screen.

my:Car

my:Car allows you to keep the condition of your car always under control.

The my:Car application is capable of detecting malfunctioning in real time and lets the driver know about the expiry of maintenance coupons.

To interact with the application, press the graphic button "my:Car": on the screen there is a section "care:Index" where all the detailed information on the car's status will be shown.

Pressing the graphic button "Active signalling" you can see (if there are any)

the details of the fault detected on the car which has caused a warning light to go on.

The car's status can be viewed on both the www.driveuconnect.eu and via the **Uconnect™LIVE App**.



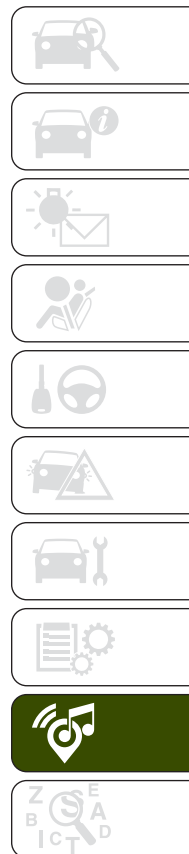
Mopar® Connect (where provided) offers a new set of services dedicated to safety and vehicle remote control which integrate the **Uconnect™ LIVE** services. For further information go to the www.driveuconnect.eu website.

SETTINGS

Press the **SETTINGS**  button on the front panel to display the "Settings" main menu.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions. The menu is indicative and includes the following items:

- ☐ Language
- ☐ Display
- ☐ Units



- ☐ Voice controls
- ☐ Clock & Date
- ☐ Safety/Assistance (where provided)
- ☐ Brakes (where provided)
- ☐ Lights (where provided)
- ☐ Doors & Locks
- ☐ Vehicle Off Options
- ☐ Audio
- ☐ Phone/Bluetooth
- ☐ Setup SiriusXM (where provided)
- ☐ Radio Setup
- ☐ Restore settings
- ☐ Clear Personal Data
- ☐ Restore apps

Safety/Assistance

(where provided)

This function can be used to carry out the following adjustments:

Video cam Camera

(where provided)

This function can be used to carry out the following adjustments:

- ☐ "Active guideline" (where provided): it lets you activate viewing dynamic grids that show the car's route on the screen.
- ☐ "Delay Camera Delay" (where present): lets you delay turning off the camera images when leaving reverse gear.

Forward Collision Warning

(where provided)

With this function you can select the way the Forward Collision Warning operates.

The options available are:

- ☐ "Off": the system is deactivated;
- ☐ "-Only active braking": the system intervenes by activating automatic braking (where provided);
- ☐ "Alarm + active brake": the system intervenes by providing an acoustic signal to the driver and by activating the automatic braking.

Fwd Coll. Sensitivity

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the "readiness" of the system intervention based on the distance from the obstacle. The available options are "Near", "Med" (where present), "Far".

ParkSense

(where provided)

This function can be used to select the type of warning provided by the ParkSense system.

The options available are:

- ☐ "Off": disables the system;
- ☐ "Only acoustic": the system warns the driver that there is an obstacle via acoustic signal only, using the car speakers.

☐ "Visual & acoustic": the system warns the driver of an obstacle through acoustic signal (using the car speakers) and visual, on the instrument panel screen.

Front ParkSense Vol.

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic signal volume provided by the front ParkSense system.

Rear ParkSense Vol.

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic signal volume provided by the rear ParkSense system.

LaneSense Warning

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the "readiness" of the LaneSense system operation.

LaneSense Intensity

(where provided)

This function can be used to select the force to apply to the steering wheel to put the car back in the lane through the electric steering system, in the event of LaneSense system intervention.

Side Distance Warning

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the

type of signalling for the Side Distance Warning.

The options available are:

- ☐ "Off": the system is deactivated;
- ☐ "Only acoustic": the system warns the driver that there is an obstacle via acoustic signal only, using the car speakers.
- ☐ "Visual & acoustic": the system warns the driver of an obstacle through acoustic signal (using the car speakers) and visual, on the instrument panel screen.

Side Distance Warning Intensity

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic system volume for the Side Distance Warning.

Blind Spot Alert

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the type of signalling ("Only acoustic" or "Visual & acoustic") to indicate an object in the outside rear view mirror blind spot.

Rain sensor

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the activate/deactivate automatic windscreen wipers in case of rain.

Traffic Sign Recognition

(where provided)

This function can be used to enable/disable deactivate the Traffic Sign Recognition system.

VOICE COMMANDS

NOTE For languages not supported by the system, voice controls are not available.

To use the voice commands, press the "Voice"  button on the steering wheel controls and say the function you want to activate aloud.

Global voice controls

The following voice controls can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Help
- ☐ Cancel
- ☐ Repeat
- ☐ Voice Prompts

Phone voice controls

The following voice controls can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Call <Mario> <Rossi>

- ☐ Call <Mario> <Rossi> <mobile>
- ☐ Dial
- ☐ Re-dial
- ☐ Call back
- ☐ Recent calls
- ☐ Calls made
- ☐ Missed calls
- ☐ Calls received
- ☐ PhoneBook
- ☐ Search <Mario> <Rossi>
- ☐ Search <Mario> <Rossi> in phonebook
- ☐ Show SMS
- ☐ Send text to "0127457322"
- ☐ Show messages

Radio voice controls

The following voice controls can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Tune to <105.5> <FM>
- ☐ Tune to <940> <AM>
- ☐ Tune to <EMMEDUEO> FM
- ☐ Tune to <Radio DeeJay> DAB channel



Media voice controls

The following voice controls can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Play song...
- ☐ Play album...
- ☐ Play artist...
- ☐ Play genre...
- ☐ Play playlist...
- ☐ Play podcast...
- ☐ Play audiobook...
- ☐ Play the track number...
- ☐ Select the source...
- ☐ View...

eco:Drive voice commands

(where provided)

The following voice controls can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Enable eco:Drive
- ☐ Disable eco:Drive
- ☐ Show current trip
- ☐ Show previous trip

Uconnect™ 7" HD LIVE
CONTROLS



214



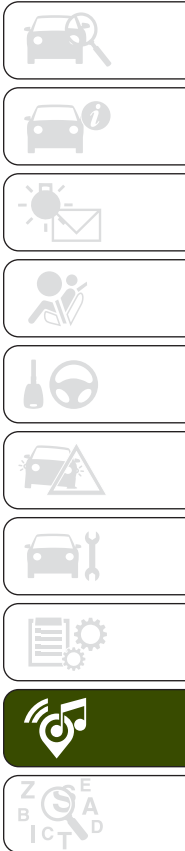
J0A0633C

GRAPHIC BUTTONS ON DISPLAY

Button	Functions	Mode
Radio	Access to the Radio mode	Press button
Media	Source selection: USB, AUX (where provided), Bluetooth®	Press button
Phone	Access to the Phone mode	Press button
Apps	Access to additional functions (display of Time, Compass, Outside temperature, Media Player and Uconnect™ LIVE service, where fitted)	Press button
Compass	Viewing compass information	Press button
Settings	Access the settings menu	Press button
Audio	Access the Audio settings menu	Press button
Clima	Access the Climate control settings menu	Press button

CONTROLS ON DASHBOARD

Button	Functions	Mode
⏻ / VOLUME	Power on/off	Short button press
	Volume adjustment	Left/right rotation of knob
SCREEN OFF	Display on/off	Short button press
MUTE	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)	Short button press
TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER	Confirmation of the option displayed Browsing lists opening (Radio mode and Media mode)	Short button press
	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station	Left/right rotation of knob
	Display list of stations (Radio mode)	
	Scroll contents of sources (Media mode)	
	Media source track change	
	Station change (RADIO mode)	



CONTROLS ON THE STEERING WHEEL

(where provided)

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier. The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.

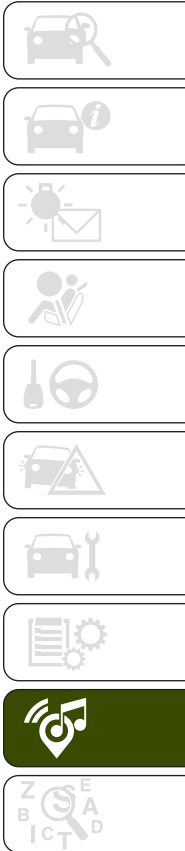


215

JOA0004C

Controls on steering wheel summary table

Button	Interaction
	❑ Acceptance of incoming call ❑ Answering the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold ❑ Display on the instrument panel of the list of the last 10 calls and favourite phone numbers (only with call browsing active)
	❑ Activation of voice recognition ❑ Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command ❑ Interruption of voice recognition
	❑ Rejection of incoming call ❑ Ending of call in progress ❑ Exit the display view on the instrument panel of the last calls (only with call browsing active)
	❑ Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active)



CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

Buttons	Interaction
Button A (steering wheel left side)	
Upper button	☐ <i>Brief button press</i> : search for next radio station or selection of USB next track ☐ <i>Long button press</i> : scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track
Central button	With each press it scrolls through sources AM, FM, USB, AUX (where provided). Only the available sources will be selected.
Lower button	☐ <i>Brief button press</i> : search for next radio station or select USB previous track ☐ <i>Long button press</i> : scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.
Button B (steering wheel right side)	
Upper button	Increasing volume ☐ <i>Brief button press</i> : single volume increase ☐ <i>Long button press</i> : fast volume increase
Central button	Activation/deactivation of Mute function
Lower button	Decreasing volume ☐ <i>Brief button press</i> : single volume decrease ☐ <i>Long button press</i> : fast volume decrease

"TOUCH SCREEN" FUNCTION

The system uses the "touch screen" function; to interact with the different functions, press the "graphic buttons" displayed.

To confirm the selection, press the button "OK".

To go back to the previous screen, press the (Delete) button  or, depending on the active screen,  Done.

RADIO MODE

After the desired radio station is selected, the following information is shown on the display:

At the top: the list of radio stations stored (preset) is displayed; the station currently playing is highlighted.

At the centre: the name of station being listened too is displayed.

On the left side: displays the "AM", "FM", "DAB" (where provided) buttons for selecting the desired frequency band (the button corresponding to the selected band is highlighted).

On the right side: "Info" graphic button display: additional information on the source being played.

At the bottom: display of the following buttons:

-  "Browse": list of the radio stations available;
-  : selecting previous/next radio station;
-  "Tune": manual radio station tuning;
-  "Audio": access to the "Audio settings" screen.

Audio menu

To access the "Audio" menu press the Audio" button located at the bottom of the display.

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

-  "Balance & Fader" (left/right and front/rear audio balance adjustment)
-  "Equaliser" (where provided)
-  "Speed Adj Volume" (speed-dependent automatic volume control)
-  "Loudness" (where provided)
-  "AUX Volume Offset" (only active if an AUX device is inserted) (where provided)
-  "AutoPlay"
-  "Auto-On Radio"
-  "Radio Off w/Door"

MEDIA MODE

Press the "Media" button to select the desired audio source among those

available: USB, **Bluetooth®** and AUX (where provided).

WARNING Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

After Media mode is selected, the following information is shown on the display.

At the top: information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:

-  "Repeat": to repeat the track being played;
-  "Shuffle": to play the tracks in random order;
-  Track progress and duration.

In the middle: information on the track being played.

On the left: display of the following buttons:

-  Selected device or audio source;
-  "Select source": select the required audio source.

On the right: display of the following buttons:

-  "Info": additional information on the track being played;
-  "Tracks": list of available tracks.

At the bottom: information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:



- "Bluetooth": for a **Bluetooth®** audio source, opens the list of devices;
- "Browse" for a USB source, opens browsing;
- **◀◀ / ▶▶**: previous/next track selection;
- **||**: pause track being played;
- "Audio": access to the "Audio settings" screen.

Track selection

The "Tracks" function allows you to open a window with the list of tracks being played.

The choices available depend on the device connected. For example, on a USB device you can also use the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob **◀◀** or **▶▶** and buttons to scroll through the list of artists, genres and albums available on the device, depending on the information present on the tracks. Within each list, the "ABC" button allows the user to skip to the desired letter in the list.

NOTE This button might be disabled for some **Apple®** devices.

NOTE The **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob does not allow any operation on an AUX device.

BLUETOOTH® SOURCE

This mode is activated by pairing a **Bluetooth®** device containing music tracks with the system.

PAIRING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

To pair a **Bluetooth®** audio device, proceed as follows:

- activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device;
- press the "Media" button on the display;
- press the "Select Source" button;
- select the **Bluetooth®** Media source;
- press the "Add device" button;
- search for **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device (during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation);
- when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm the PIN displayed on the device
- if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed. Answer "Yes" to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favourite (the device will have priority over all other devices to be paired subsequently). If "No" is selected, the priority is

determined according to the order of connection. The last device connected will have the highest priority;

□ an audio device can also be paired by pressing the "Phone" graphic button on the display and by selecting "Settings" or selecting "Phone/Bluetooth" from the "Settings" menu.

NOTE If the device is connected via USB after the **Bluetooth®** connection, the radio may change the track being played when modifying the name-device in the **Bluetooth®** settings of the phone (where provided). After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

WARNING If the connection is lost between **Bluetooth®** and the cell phone and system, consult the cell phone's instruction handbook.

USB / AUX SOURCE

USB source

The car has a USB/AUX port located on the central tunnel.

When a USB device is inserted with the radio on, it starts to play the tracks on

the device if the “AutoPlay” is set to “ON” in the “Audio” menu.

AUX source

(where provided)

To activate AUX mode, insert an appropriate device in the AUX socket in the car. When a device is inserted using the AUX output socket the system starts reproducing the AUX source connected, if it is already being played.

Adjust the volume using the VOLUME button/knob on **Uconnect™** front panel or using the volume adjustment control on the connected device.

The "AUX Volume Offset" function can be selected in “Audio” settings only when the AUX source is active.

IMPORTANT NOTES

The functions of the device connected with the AUX socket are directly managed by the device itself: it is not possible to change track/folder/playlist or control playing start/end/pause with the controls on the front panel or on the steering wheel.

To avoid possible speaker noise, do not leave the cable of the portable reader connected to the AUX socket after disconnection.

PHONE MODE

Phone mode activation

Press the “Phone” button on the display to activate the Phone mode.

NOTE To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the www.driveuconnect.eu website

Use the buttons on the display to:

- ❑ dial the phone number (using the graphic keypad on the display);
- ❑ display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook;
- ❑ display and call contacts from the registers of previous calls;
- ❑ pair up to 10 phones/audio device to make access and connection easier and quicker;
- ❑ transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the vehicle's audio system; the system automatically mutes the radio when the Phone function is used.

Pairing a mobile phone

WARNING Carry out this operation only with car stationary and in safety conditions; this function is deactivated when the car is moving.

The pairing procedure for a mobile phone is described below: always consult the handbook for the mobile phone in any case.

To pair the mobile phone, proceed as follows:

- ❑ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;
- ❑ press the “Phone” button on the display;
- ❑ if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;
- ❑ access “Settings” and select “Add device” to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone;
- ❑ when prompted by the mobile phone, use its keypad to enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the mobile phone the PIN displayed;
- ❑ during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation;
- ❑ when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favourite (the mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired subsequently). If no other devices are



paired, the system will consider the first associated device as favourite.

NOTE To ensure proper operation after updating the phone software, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

Making a phone call

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use. For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone owner's handbook.

A call can be made by:

- ☐ selecting "Phonebook"
- ☐ selecting "Recent";
- ☐ selecting "Dial";
- ☐ selecting "Redial".

Favourites

You can add a number or a contact (if already in Contacts) to the favourite list during a call by pressing one of the 5 "Empty" graphic buttons on the upper part of the display. The favourites can also be managed by using the Phonebook options

Text message reader

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this function is not supported by the phone, the corresponding "Text" button is deactivated (greyed out).

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the options "Read", "Show", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

Press the "Text Message" graphic button to access the list of text messages received by the mobile phone (the list displays a maximum of 60 messages received).

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the **Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.

IMPORTANT Some mobile phones may not take the SMS delivery confirmation

settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**. If a text message is sent via the **Uconnect™** system, the driver could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the text message delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

"Do not disturb" function

If supported by the connected phone, by pressing the "Do not disturb" graphic button the user will not receive notifications of incoming calls or text messages. The user can reply with a default or customised message by means of the settings.

SMS message options

Default SMS messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message.

- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No
- ☐ Okay
- ☐ I can't talk right now
- ☐ Call me
- ☐ I'll call you later

- ☐ I'm on my way
 - ☐ Thanks
 - ☐ I'll be late
 - ☐ Stuck in traffic
 - ☐ Start without me
 - ☐ Where are you?
 - ☐ Are you there yet?
 - ☐ I need directions
 - ☐ I'm lost
 - ☐ See you later
 - ☐ I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (*) minutes late
 - ☐ See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (*) minutes
- (*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message. When receiving an SMS, the systems also allows the same message to be forwarded.

NOTE For details on how to send an SMS using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

Browsing text messages

(where provided)

Using the steering wheel commands, you can view and manage the last 10 SMS messages received on the instrument panel display. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

Select "Phone" on the instrument panel Setup Menu and then select "SMS reader" using the steering wheel controls. The "SMS reader" submenu allows the last 10 SMS messages to be displayed.

Browsing favourites

(where provided)

Using the steering wheel commands, you can view and manage your favourite phone numbers on the instrument panel display. To use this function, the mobile phone must support SNS exchange via **Bluetooth®** and the favourite numbers must have been saved previously as such in the **Uconnect™** system.

Use the steering wheel controls to select "Phone" on the instrument panel Setup Menu. If the phone is connected, select the "Favourite numbers" option: the "Favourite numbers" submenu enables you to view and select the favourite number.

If the "Phone" option is selected with the phone not connected, the list of favourite numbers cannot be viewed.

UCONNECT LIVE SERVICES

(where fitted)

Press the "Apps" graphic button to

access the **Uconnect™LIVE** applications.

If the **Uconnect™** icon is there, the system is prepared for services linked to the use of applications for more efficient and evolved use of the car, directly from the radio. The application functions are present according to the vehicle configuration and to the market.

To use the **Uconnect™LIVE** services, you need to download the **Uconnect™LIVE App** from the "App Store" or from "Google play" to your compatible smartphone making sure that data connection is enabled; register using the **Uconnect™LIVE App** on www.driveuconnect.eu or on www.jeep-official.it, start the **Uconnect™LIVE App** on the smartphone and enter your credentials. For more information relating to the services available on the market, consult the www.driveuconnect.eu site.

First access to the car

After starting **Uconnect™LIVE App** and entering your credentials, to access the **Uconnect™LIVE** services in the car you need **Bluetooth®** pairing between your smart phone and the system as described in the "Registering



your cell phone" chapter. The list of supported mobile phones is available on www.driveuconnect.eu

Once pairing is done, press the **Uconnect™** icon on the screen to access the connected services.

A dedicated message will appear on the display when the activation process has been completed. If a personal profile is necessary for the services, your accounts can be connected through the **Uconnect™LIVE app**, or in your personal area on www.driveuconnect.eu. The my:Car app is not intended to replace the Owner Handbook of the car.

User not connected

If the **Bluetooth®** pairing has not been effected, by pressing the **Uconnect™** button, the system menu shows the disabled icons, with the exception of **eco:Drive™**. Further information about the **eco:Drive™** functions is available in the dedicated chapter.

Setting the Uconnect™ LIVE services with the aid of the Uconnect™ system

Through the **Uconnect™** menu dedicated for the **Uconnect™LIVE** services you can access the "Settings" section by pressing

the  icon. In this section you can check the system options and change them according to your preferences.

System updating

If an update for the **Uconnect™** system is available while the **Uconnect™LIVE** services are being used, the driver will be informed with a message on the radio.

App Uconnect™ LIVE

To access onboard services, you need to have installed the **Uconnect™LIVE App** on your smartphone through which you can manage your profile and personalise your own **Uconnect™LIVE** experience

The App can be downloaded by: The "App Store" or "Google play". For safety reasons, the App cannot be accessed when the phone is paired with the radio. Access to **Uconnect™ LIVE** services via radio requires the entry of personal credentials (email and password), so the contents of your own personal account are protected and accessible only by the real user.

Connected services that can be accessed on the car

The **eco:Drive™** and my:Car applications are developed to improve the customer's

driving experience, therefore they are available in all markets where the **Uconnect™LIVE** services can be accessed.

eco:Drive™

The **eco:Drive™** application allows you to display your driving behaviour in real time, in order to help you reach a more efficient driving style as far as consumption and emissions are concerned.

In addition, you can also save the data on a USB key or thanks to the **Uconnect™LIVE App** and effect data processing on your own computer thanks to the desktop application **eco:Drive™** available on www.jeep-official.it or www.driveuconnect.eu.

Evaluation of the driving style is linked to four indexes that monitor the following parameters: acceleration/deceleration/gear shift/speed.

eco:Drive™ display

Press the **eco:Drive™** button to interact with the function.

A screen will be displayed showing the 4 indices described above. These indices

are grey until the system has enough data to evaluate the driving style. Once sufficient data are available, the indices will have 5 colours depending on the evaluation: dark green (very good), light green, yellow, orange and red (very bad).

In the event of extended inactivity the display will show the average of the indices until that moment (the *Average index*), then the indices will be coloured again in real time as soon as the vehicle is restarted.

Trip data storage and transfer

The trip data can be stored in the system memory and transferred through a properly configured USB memory stick or by the **Uconnect™LIVE App**. This allows you to display the history of the collected data, showing the complete analysis of the trip data and of your driving style. For further information visit the www.driveuconnect.eu website

WARNING Do not remove the USB memory stick nor unpair the smartphone and the **Uconnect™LIVE App** before the system has downloaded the data, since these could be lost. During the transfer of data to the devices, messages may appear on the radio display to

guide the user correctly through the operation; follow these instructions. These messages are viewed only on the starter device in STOP position and when a delay is set in turning off the system. The data are automatically transferred to the devices when the engine is switched off. Transferred data will be deleted from the system memory in this manner. You can choose to store the trip data or not, by pressing the "Settings" button and setting the storage activation and the USB or Cloud transfer mode.

When the USB key memory is full, the radio screen will show messages to that effect.

When the **eco:Drive™** data have not been transferred to the USB key for a while, the internal memory system **Uconnect™LIVE** could become saturated: in this case, follow the recommendations provided by the messages on the **Uconnect™** screen.

my:Car

my:Car allows you to keep the condition of your car always under control. The my:Car application is capable of detecting malfunctioning in real time and lets the driver know about the expiry of maintenance coupons.

To interact with the application, press the graphic button "my:Car": on the screen there is a section "care:Index" where all the detailed information on the car's status will be shown.

Pressing the graphic button "Active signalling" you can see (if there are any) the details of the fault detected on the car which has caused a warning light to go on.

The car's status can be viewed on both the www.driveuconnect.eu and via the **Uconnect™LIVE App**.

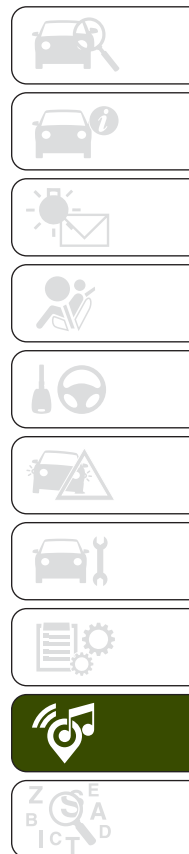


Mopar® Connect (where provided) offers a new set of services dedicated to safety and vehicle remote control which integrate the **Uconnect™ LIVE** services.

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

(where provided)

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications allow you to use your smartphone in the car safely and intuitively. To enable them, connect a compatible smartphone to the USB of the car and the contents of the phone



will be automatically shown on the **Uconnect™** system display.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, refer to the indications on the websites:

https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/ e

<http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/>.

If the smartphone is connected correctly to the car via the USB port, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon will be displayed in place of the  button in the main menu.

Apple CarPlay App Setup

Apple CarPlay is compatible with the iPhone 5 or more recent models, with the iOS 7.1 operating system or later versions.

Before using Apple CarPlay, enable Siri from "Settings" > "General" > "Siri" on the smartphone.

To use Apple CarPlay, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.

Android Auto APP Setup

Before use, download the Android Auto application to your smartphone from Google Play Store.

The application is compatible with Android 5.0 (Lollipop) and later versions. To use Android Auto, the smartphone

must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.

On the first connection, you will have to perform the setup procedure that appears on the smartphone. You can only perform this procedure with the vehicle stationary.

Once connected to the USB port, the Android Auto application establishes a parallel **Bluetooth®** connection.

Interaction

After the setup procedure, the application will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system when your smartphone is connected to the USB port in the car.

☐ *Apple CarPlay:* to integrate with Apple CarPlay, press the button on the steering wheel  (hold the button pressed) and, using the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob select and confirm or hold the "Home" graphic button pressed (long press on the graphic button) on the display in Apple CarPlay .

☐ *Android Auto:* to integrate with Apple CarPlay, press the button on the steering wheel  (hold the button pressed) and, using the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob select and confirm or hold the "Microphone" graphic button pressed

(long press on the graphic button) on the display in Android Auto.

Navigation

If the system "Nav" mode is already active, or when a device is connected to the car with a navigation session in progress, the **Uconnect™** system display shows a pop-up alert enabling you to choose between system navigation or navigation using the smartphone.

The selection can be changed at any time by accessing the chosen navigation system and setting a new destination.

Setting "AutoShow smartphone display on connection"

Through the **Uconnect™** system settings, the user can decide to view the smartphone screen on the **Uconnect™** system display as soon as the smartphone is connected to the car via the USB port.

When this function is set, each time a connection is made via USB, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto apps will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system display.

The "AutoShow smartphone display on connection" item can be found in the "Display" submenu. The function is enabled by default.

Exiting the Android Auto and Apple CarPlay apps

To end the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto session, physically disconnect the smartphone from the car's USB port.

SETTINGS

Press the “Settings” button on the display to show the main “Settings” menu.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

The menu is indicative and includes the following items:

- ☐ Language
- ☐ Display
- ☐ Units
- ☐ Voice controls
- ☐ Time and Date;
- ☐ Safety & Driving Assistance
- ☐ Brakes
- ☐ Lights
- ☐ Doors & Locks
- ☐ Engine Off Options
- ☐ Audio
- ☐ Phone/**Bluetooth®**
- ☐ Radio Setup
- ☐ Restore Default Settings
- ☐ Clear Personal Data
- ☐ Restore apps

VOICE COMMANDS

For the functions controlled with voice commands, see the description of the **Uconnect™ 5" LIVE** system.



Uconnect™ 8.4" HD Nav LIVE

CONTROLS



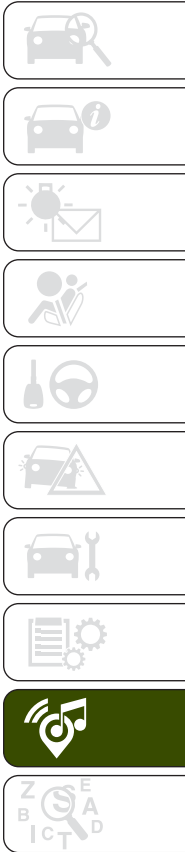
216



JOA0893C

GRAPHIC BUTTONS ON DISPLAY

Button	Functions	Mode
Radio	Access to the Radio mode	Press button
Media	Source selection: USB, AUX (where provided), Bluetooth®	Press button
Clima	Interaction with climate control system controls	Press button
App	Access to additional functions (display of Time, Compass, Outside temperature, Media Player and Uconnect™ LIVE service, where fitted) and the vehicle Settings menu	Press button
Checks	Activation of front heated seats (where fitted), heated wing mirrors (where fitted), electrochromic rear-view mirror (where fitted)	Press button
Nav	Access to the Navigation menu	Press button
Phone	Access to the Phone mode	Press button



CONTROLS ON DASHBOARD

Button	Functions	Mode
 / VOLUME	Power on/off	Short button press
	Volume adjustment	Left/right rotation of knob
SCREEN OFF	Display on/off	Short button press
MUTE	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)	Short button press
TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER	Confirmation of the option displayed Browsing lists opening (Radio mode and Media mode)	Short button press
	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station	Left/right rotation of knob
	Display list of stations (Radio mode)	
	Scroll contents of sources (Media mode)	
	Media source track change	
	Station change (RADIO mode)	

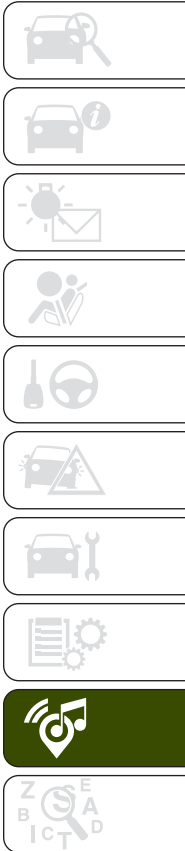
CONTROLS ON THE STEERING WHEEL

(where provided)

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier. The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.



JOA0004C

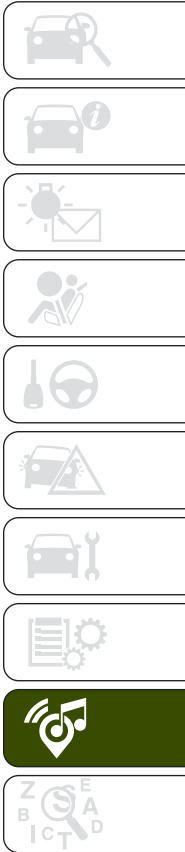


Controls on steering wheel summary table

Button	Interaction
	☐ Acceptance of incoming call ☐ Answering the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold ☐ Display on the instrument panel of the list of the last 10 calls and favourite phone numbers (only with call browsing active)
	☐ Activation of voice recognition ☐ Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command ☐ Interruption of voice recognition
	☐ Rejection of incoming call ☐ Ending of call in progress ☐ Exit the display view on the instrument panel of the last calls (only with call browsing active)
	☐ Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active)

CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

Buttons	Interaction
Button A (steering wheel left side)	
Upper button	☐ <i>Brief button press:</i> search for next radio station or selection of USB next track ☐ <i>Long button press:</i> scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track
Central button	Tunes to the next radio station.
Lower button	☐ <i>Brief button press:</i> search for next radio station or select USB previous track ☐ <i>Long button press:</i> scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.
Button B (steering wheel right side)	
Upper button	Increasing volume ☐ <i>Brief button press:</i> single volume increase ☐ <i>Long button press:</i> fast volume increase
Central button	With each press it scrolls through sources AM, FM, USB, AUX (where provided). Only the available sources will be selected.
Lower button	Decreasing volume ☐ <i>Brief button press:</i> single volume decrease ☐ <i>Long button press:</i> fast volume decrease



"TOUCH SCREEN" FUNCTION

The system uses the "touch screen" function; to interact with the different functions, press the "graphic buttons" displayed.

To confirm the selection, press the button "OK".

To go back to the previous screen, press the (Delete) button  or, depending on the active screen,  Done.

RADIO MODE

After the desired radio station is selected, the following information is shown on the display:

At the top: the list of radio stations stored (preset) is displayed; the station currently playing is highlighted.

In the middle: display of the name of the current radio station and the buttons   for selecting the previous or next radio station.

At the bottom: display of the following buttons:

- ☐ "Browse": list of the radio stations available
- ☐ "AM/FM", "AM/DAB", "FM/DAB": selection of the desired frequency band

(button reconfigurable according to the band selected: AM, FM or DAB)

- ☐ "Tune": manual radio station tuning (not available for DAB radios)
- ☐ "Info": additional information on the source being listened to
- ☐ "Audio": opens the "Audio Settings" screen

Audio menu

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

- ☐ "Balance/Fader" (left/right and front/rear audio balance adjustment)
- ☐ "Equaliser" (where provided)
- ☐ "Adj. Speed" (excluding versions with Hi-Fi system) speed-dependent automatic volume adjustment
- ☐ "AUX Volume Offset" (where provided);
- ☐ "Surround Sound" (where provided);
- ☐ "Auto Play"

MEDIA MODE

Press the "Media" button to select the desired audio source among those available: USB, **Bluetooth®** and AUX (where provided).

WARNING Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

After Media mode is selected, the following information is shown on the display.

At the top: information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:

- ☐ "Repeat": to repeat the track being played;
- ☐ "Shuffle": to play the tracks in random order;
- ☐ Track progress and duration.

In the middle: information on the track being played.

On the left: display of the following buttons:

- ☐ Selected device or audio source;
- ☐ "Select source": select the required audio source.

On the right: display of the following buttons:

- ☐ "Map": displays the navigation map;
- ☐ "Info": additional information on the track being played;
- ☐ "Tracks": list of available tracks;
- ☐ "Config."

At the bottom: information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:

- ☐ "Bluetooth": for a **Bluetooth®** audio source, opens the list of devices;

- ❑ “Browse” for a USB source, opens browsing;
- ❑ ◀◀ / ▶▶ : previous/next track selection;
- ❑ || : pause track being played;
- ❑ "Audio": access to the "Audio settings" screen.

Track selection

The “Tracks” function allows you to open a window with the list of tracks being played.

When the page of the “Tracks” list is shown, the TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER button/knob can be turned to highlight a track (indicated by a line over and under the title), when press the button/knob again to start playback.

NOTE This button might be disabled for some **Apple®** devices.

NOTE The TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER button/knob does not allow any operation on an AUX device (where provided).

BLUETOOTH® SOURCE

This mode is activated by pairing a **Bluetooth®** device containing music tracks with the system.

USB / AUX SOURCE

USB source

The car has a USB/AUX port located on the central tunnel.

When a USB device is inserted with the radio on, it starts to play the tracks on the device if the “AutoPlay” is set to “ON” in the “Audio” menu.

AUX source

(where provided)

To activate AUX mode, insert an appropriate device in the AUX socket in the car. When a device is inserted using the AUX output socket the system starts reproducing the AUX source connected, if it is already being played.

Adjust the volume using the VOLUME button/knob on **Uconnect™** front panel or using the volume adjustment control on the connected device.

The "AUX Volume Offset" function (where provided) can be selected in “Audio” settings only when the AUX source is active.

USB charging port

(where provided)

Some versions have a USB charging port on the rear of the central tunnel.

IMPORTANT After using a USB recharging socket, we recommend disconnecting the device (smartphone), always removing the cable from the vehicle socket first, never from the device. Cables left flying or connected incorrectly could compromise correct recharging and/or the USB socket condition.

IMPORTANT NOTES

The functions of the device connected with the AUX port (where provided) are directly managed by the device itself: it is not possible to change track/folder/playlist or control playing start/end/pause with the controls on the front panel or on the steering wheel.

To avoid possible speaker noise, do not leave the cable of the portable reader connected to the AUX port (where provided) after disconnection.

PHONE MODE

Phone mode activation

To activate the phone mode and record/pair the phone to be used (if it has not already been done), press the “Phone” button on the display.

Use the buttons on the display to:

- ❑ dial the phone number (using the



graphic keypad on the display);

- ❑ display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook;
- ❑ display and call contacts from the registers of previous calls;
- ❑ pair up to 10 phones/audio device to make access and connection easier and quicker;
- ❑ transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the audio system of the car; the system automatically mutes the system audio when the Phone function is used.

NOTE To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the www.driveuconnect.eu website

Pairing a mobile phone

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;
- ❑ Press the "Phone" graphic button on the display: if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;

- ❑ select "Yes" to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone (if "No" is selected, the Phone main screen is displayed);
- ❑ browse the available devices on the **Bluetooth®** mobile phone. Press the "Settings" button on the mobile phone, then **Bluetooth®**, making sure it is activated.

After activating the mobile phone, start searching **Bluetooth®** connections.

- ❑ during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation;
- ❑ when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favourite (the mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired subsequently). If no other devices are paired, the system will consider the first associated device as favourite.

NOTE To ensure proper operation after updating the phone software, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

Making a phone call

A call can be made by:

- ❑ redialling a phone number that was previously dialled;
- ❑ dialling a phone number on the graphic keypad on the display;
- ❑ dialling a phone number using a voice command;
- ❑ recalling a phone number from the Favourites list;
- ❑ recalling a phone number from the mobile phone phonebook;
- ❑ recalling a phone number from recent calls;
- ❑ viewing a phone number from a text message.

NOTE The operations described above are accessible only if supported by the mobile phone in use.

Text message reader

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this function is not supported by the phone, the corresponding "Text" button is deactivated (greyed out).

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the

options "Listen", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

Press the "Text Message" graphic button to access the list of text messages received by the mobile phone (the list displays a maximum of 60 messages received).

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the **Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.

IMPORTANT Some mobile phones may not take the SMS delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**.

If a text message is sent via the **Uconnect™** system, the driver could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the text message delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

SMS message options

Default SMS messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message.

- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No
- ☐ Okay
- ☐ I can't talk right now
- ☐ Call me
- ☐ I'll call you later
- ☐ I'm on my way
- ☐ Thanks
- ☐ I'll be late
- ☐ Stuck in traffic
- ☐ Start without me
- ☐ Where are you?
- ☐ Are you there yet?
- ☐ I need directions
- ☐ I'm lost
- ☐ See you later
- ☐ I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (*) minutes late
- ☐ See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (*) minutes

(*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message.

NOTE For details on how to send an SMS using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

Browsing text messages

(where provided)

Using the Δ / ∇ steering wheel commands, you can view and manage the last 10 SMS messages received on the instrument panel display. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

Select "Phone" on the instrument panel menu and then select "SMS reader" using the Δ / ∇ steering wheel controls. The "SMS Reader" submenu allows you to view and read the last 10 text messages.

Browsing favourites

(where provided)

You can view and manage your favourite numbers on the instrument panel using the steering wheel commands Δ / ∇ . To use this function, the mobile phone must support exchanging information via **Bluetooth®** and the favourite numbers must have been saved previously as such in the **Uconnect™** system.

Use the Δ / ∇ steering wheel controls to select "Phone" on the instrument panel Setup Menu. If the phone is connected, select the "Favourite



numbers" option: the "Favourite numbers" submenu enables you to view and select the favourite number.

Uconnect™ MODE

Press the "App" button on the display to access the radio menu containing all the system application functions.

The menu is only indicated and may include the following items:

- ☐ Driver heat (where provided)
- ☐ "Passenger heating" (where provided)
- ☐ "Apple CarPlay" (where provided)
- ☐ "Android Auto" (where provided)
- ☐ "Manage protection"
- ☐ "Heated wheel" (where provided)
- ☐ "Radio"
- ☐ "Media"
- ☐ "Climate"
- ☐ "Controls"
- ☐ "Nav"
- ☐ "Phone"
- ☐ "Settings"
- ☐ "Audio Settings"

Uconnect™ LIVE SERVICES

(where fitted)

Press the "Apps" graphic button to access the **Uconnect™LIVE** applications. If the **Uconnect™** icon is there, the system is prepared for services linked to

the use of applications for more efficient and evolved use of the car, directly from the radio. The application functions are present according to the vehicle configuration and to the market.

To use the **Uconnect™LIVE** services, you need to download the **Uconnect™LIVE App** from the "App Store" or from "Google play" to your compatible smartphone making sure that data connection is enabled; register using the **Uconnect™LIVE App** on www.driveuconnect.eu or on www.jeep-official.it, start the **Uconnect™LIVE App** on the smartphone and enter your credentials. For more information relating to the services available on the market, consult the www.driveuconnect.eu site.

First access to the car

After starting **Uconnect™LIVE App** and entering your credentials, to access the **Uconnect™LIVE** services in the car you need **Bluetooth®** pairing between your smart phone and the system as described in the "Registering your cell phone" chapter. The list of supported mobile phones is available on www.driveuconnect.eu

Once pairing is done, press the **Uconnect™** icon on the screen to access the connected services.

A dedicated message will appear on the display when the activation process has been completed. If a personal profile is necessary for the services, your accounts can be connected through the **Uconnect™LIVE app**, or in your personal area on www.driveuconnect.eu. The my:Car app is not intended to replace the Owner Handbook of the car.

User not connected

If the **Bluetooth®** pairing has not been effected, by pressing the **Uconnect™** button, the system menu shows the disabled icons, with the exception of **eco:Drive™**. Further information about the **eco:Drive™** functions is available in the dedicated chapter.

Setting the Uconnect™ LIVE services with the aid of the Uconnect™ system

Through the **Uconnect™** menu dedicated for the **Uconnect™LIVE** services you can access the "Settings" section by pressing the  icon. In this section you can check the system options and change them according to your preferences.

System updating

If an update for the **Uconnect™** system is available while the **Uconnect™LIVE** services are being used, the driver will be informed with a message on the radio.

App Uconnect™ LIVE

To access onboard services, you need to have installed the **Uconnect™LIVE App** on your smartphone through which you can manage your profile and personalise your own **Uconnect™LIVE** experience

The App can be downloaded by: The "App Store" or "Google play". For safety reasons, the App cannot be accessed when the phone is paired with the radio.

Access to **Uconnect™ LIVE** services via radio requires the entry of personal credentials (email and password), so the contents of your own personal account are protected and accessible only by the real user.

Connected services that can be accessed on the car

The **eco:Drive™** and my:Car applications are developed to improve the customer's driving experience, therefore they are available in all markets where the **Uconnect™LIVE** services can be accessed.

Jeep Skills

The Jeep Skill application monitors the inclination of the car, the position of the wheels and if they are slipping, and displays it on the **Uconnect™** system in real time. This offers greater direct control and driving awareness so that you can discover the supplied power and torque in real time, while handling difficult routes, or just when you want a "challenge" in town

It provides detailed information on acceleration and braking: you can also display "G force", battery charge status, braking distance at the current speed as well as other car and driving parameters.

For more information on your driving behaviour, trip data can be accessed outside the vehicle using the **Uconnect™LIVE App**.

IMPORTANT The Jeep Skills app is intended for entertainment purposes only. Drive safely and responsibly. Press the buttons on the display to access the following sections:

eco:Drive™

The **eco:Drive™** application allows you to display your driving behaviour in real time, in order to help you reach a more efficient driving style as far

as consumption and emissions are concerned.

In addition, you can also save the data on a USB key or thanks to the **Uconnect™LIVE App** and effect data processing on your own computer thanks to the desktop application **eco:Drive™** available on www.jeep-official.it or www.driveuconnect.eu.

Evaluation of the driving style is linked to four indexes that monitor the following parameters: acceleration/deceleration/gear shift/speed.

eco:Drive™ display

Press the **eco:Drive™** button to interact with the function. A screen will be displayed showing the 4 indices described above. These indices are grey until the system has enough data to evaluate the driving style.

Once sufficient data are available, the indices will have 5 colours depending on the evaluation: dark green (very good), light green, yellow, orange and red (very bad).

In case of prolonged stops, the screen will show the average indexes obtained up to that moment (the "Average Index") to later start recolouring the indexes in



real time when the car starts moving again.

Trip data storage and transfer

The trip data can be stored in the system memory and transferred through a properly configured USB memory stick or by the **Uconnect™LIVE App**. This allows you to display the history of the collected data, showing the complete analysis of the trip data and of your driving style. For further information visit the www.driveuconnect.eu website

IMPORTANT Do not remove the USB memory stick nor unpair the smartphone and the **Uconnect™LIVE App** before the system has downloaded the data, since these could be lost. During the transfer of data to the devices, messages may appear on the radio display to guide the user correctly through the operation; follow these instructions. These messages are viewed only on the starter device in STOP position and when a delay is set in turning off the system. The data are automatically transferred to the devices when the engine is switched off. Transferred data will be deleted from the system memory in this manner. You can choose to store the trip data or not, by pressing the "Settings" button and

setting the storage activation and the USB or Cloud transfer mode.

When the USB key memory is full, the radio screen will show messages to that effect.

When the **eco:Drive™** data have not been transferred to the USB key for a while, the internal memory system **Uconnect™LIVE** could become saturated: in this case, follow the recommendations provided by the messages on the **Uconnect™** screen.

my:Car

my:Car allows you to keep the condition of your car always under control.

The my:Car application is capable of detecting malfunctioning in real time and lets the driver know about the expiry of maintenance coupons.

To interact with the application, press the graphic button "my:Car": on the screen there is a section "care:Index" where all the detailed information on the car's status will be shown.

Pressing the graphic button "Active signalling" you can see (if there are any) the details of the fault detected on the car which has caused a warning light to go on.

The car's status can be viewed on both the www.driveuconnect.eu and via the **Uconnect™LIVE App**.



Mopar® Connect (where provided) offers a new set of services dedicated to safety and vehicle remote control which integrate the **Uconnect™ LIVE** services.

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

(where provided)

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications allow you to use your smartphone in the car safely and intuitively. To enable them, connect a compatible smartphone to the USB of the car and the contents of the phone will be automatically shown on the **Uconnect™** system display.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, refer to the indications on the websites:

https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/ e
<http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/>.

If the smartphone is connected correctly to the car via the USB port, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon will be

displayed in place of the  button in the main menu.

Apple CarPlay APP Setup

Apple CarPlay is compatible with the iPhone 5 or more recent models, with the iOS 7.1 operating system or later versions.

Before using Apple CarPlay, enable Siri from "Settings" > "General" > "Siri" on the smartphone.

To use Apple CarPlay, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.

Android Auto APP Setup

Before use, download the Android Auto application to your smartphone from Google Play Store.

The application is compatible with Android 5.0 (Lollipop) and later versions. To use Android Auto, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.

On the first connection, you will have to perform the setup procedure that appears on the smartphone. You can only perform this procedure with the vehicle stationary.

Once connected to the USB port, the Android Auto application establishes a parallel **Bluetooth®** connection.

Interaction

After the setup procedure, the application will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system when your smartphone is connected to the USB port in the car.

❑ **Apple CarPlay:** to integrate with Apple CarPlay, press the button on the steering wheel  (hold the button pressed) and, using the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob select and confirm or hold the "Home" graphic button pressed (long press on the graphic button) on the display in Apple CarPlay .

❑ **Android Auto:** to integrate with Apple CarPlay, press the button on the steering wheel  (hold the button pressed) and, using the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob select and confirm or hold the "Microphone" graphic button pressed (long press on the graphic button) on the display in Android Auto.

Navigation

If the system "Nav" mode is already active, or when a device is connected to the car with a navigation session in progress, the **Uconnect™** system display shows a pop-up alert enabling you to choose between system navigation or navigation using the smartphone.

The selection can be changed at any time by accessing the chosen navigation system and setting a new destination.

Setting "AutoShow smartphone display on connection"

Through the **Uconnect™** system settings, the user can decide to view the smartphone screen on the **Uconnect™** system display as soon as the smartphone is connected to the car via the USB port.

When this function is set, each time a connection is made via USB, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto apps will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system display.

The "AutoShow smartphone display on connection" item can be found in the "Display" submenu. The function is enabled by default.

Exiting the Android Auto and Apple CarPlay apps

To end the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto session, physically disconnect the smartphone from the car's USB port.

SETTINGS

Press the  button to access the "Settings" menu.



NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions. The menu is indicative and includes the following items:

- ☐ Keysense
- ☐ Language
- ☐ Display
- ☐ Units (where provided)
- ☐ Voice controls
- ☐ Time & Date
- ☐ Camera (reversing Camera) (where provided)
- ☐ Safety/Driving assistance (where provided)
- ☐ Mirrors and windscreen wipers (where provided)
- ☐ Brakes (where provided)
- ☐ Lights (where provided)
- ☐ Doors & Locks
- ☐ Auto-On Comfort (where provided)
- ☐ Engine Off Options
- ☐ Audio
- ☐ Phone/Bluetooth
- ☐ Radio Setup
- ☐ Reset

NAVIGATION MODE

IMPORTANT Navigation maps are pre-loaded on the system, therefore no external support is needed.

Map Update

NOTE To update the navigation maps, contact a Jeep Dealership.

To activate the main navigation menu, press the "Nav" graphic button on the front panel, then press one of the following graphic buttons on the screen:

- ☐ *"Where to?"*: searches or navigates to the destination;
- ☐ *"Map view"*: it displays the map;
- ☐ *"Home"*: this can be used to set a home address and program a route there;
- ☐ *"Work"*: this can be used to set a work address and program a route there;
- ☐ *"Information"*: displays all navigation information;
- ☐ *"Emergency"*: it searches for Hospitals or Police Stations located near the destination. It is also possible to view your current position on the display and save, in "Favourites", the location of the Hospitals or Police Stations;
- ☐ *"Settings"*: this can be used to access the Navigation "Settings" menu.

Map view

Press the "View Map" button in the Navigation Main Menu to display the map relative to the current position. When the display shows the map, the following options are available:

- ☐ *"Menu"*: press this button to return to the main Navigation Menu;
- ☐ *"Zoom in +/Zoom out -"*: press the "Zoom in +" or "Zoom out -" button to change the size of the map (it is not possible to zoom in on minor roads);
- ☐ *"Time of Arrival/Estimated Time to Destination/Distance"* (only during navigation): press this button at the top right of the display to view one of the following options: "Time of Arrival", "Estimated Time to Destination", "Distance".
- ☐ *"Turn List"* (only during navigation): press the list of turns along the route at the middle of the top of the display. Select a turn through the following options: "Map view" or "Avoid Street".
- ☐ *"Options"*: press this button to display the map display options.

Information

Press the "Information" button in the Navigation Main Menu to select from the following information: "Traffic", "Weather", "Where am I?", "Onboard Computer", "Country Info", "Speed Cameras" (where provided), "Live services off".

Emergency

Press the "Emergency" button in the main Navigation Menu to select one of the following options for searching for and navigating towards a destination:

- ❑ *"Hospital"*: press this button to set a trip to a hospital near the destination;
- ❑ *"Police"*: press this button to set a trip to a police station near the destination;
- ❑ *"Fire Brigade"*: press this button to set a trip to a fire station near the destination.

VOICE COMMANDS

For the functions controlled with voice commands, see the description of the **Uconnect™ 5" LIVE** system.

MOPAR® CONNECT

(where provided)

These services let you keep your vehicle under control at all times and receive assistance in the event of accident, theft or breakdown.

These services may be present if the **Mopar®Connect** Device is installed on your vehicle, the services are available in your country (list available on the www.driveuconnect.eu website) and you requested activation by following the instructions received at the email address given when your vehicle was handed over to you.

Download the **Uconnect™LIVE** App or access the www.driveuconnect.eu portal to use the connected services.

Full details of the services in the **Mopar®Connect** section of the www.driveuconnect.eu portal.

PRIVACY MODE

Privacy mode lets you disable the "Find car", "Notify Area" and "Notify Speed" services, which allow registered customers to locate their cars, for a fixed time.

IMPORTANT Vehicle position tracing remains active for the assistance services, where provided, in the event

of accident or vehicle theft, but is not visible to the customer.

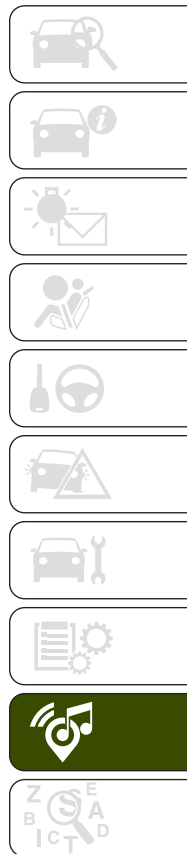
PRIVACY MODE activation procedure

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ take note of the total odometer reading;
- ❑ make sure that the instrument panel is off;
- ❑ Send the following text message to +393424112613: "PRIVACY <VEHICLE_CHASSIS_NUMBER> <TOTAL MILEAGE" (for example: PRIVACY ZFA3340000P123456 12532). You can find the chassis number in the registration document;
- ❑ before starting the engine, wait to receive the text message confirming that Privacy mode has been activated and indicating when it expires.

When you have received the confirmation, you can start your trip in the knowledge that the vehicle will not be traced until the indicated expiry time. If it expires while you are still travelling, Privacy mode will be extended until you turn off the engine (instrument panel off).

If you receive a text message indicating that your request was not successful, you must be aware that the vehicle will



continue to be visible to the registered customer.

If you have any doubts or problems during activation, consult the FAQ on the www.driveuconnect.eu portal, contact the Jeep Dealership or contact Customer Care.

OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS



All radio equipment supplied with the vehicle complies with the 2014/53/EU directive.

For further information visit the www.mopar.eu/owner or <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/> websites

IMPORTANT INFORMATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS



WARNING

ROOF RACK/SKI RACK

Before driving, make sure that the transversal bars have been fitted properly.

INTERIOR

Never use flammable products, such as petrol ether or rectified petrol to clean the inside of the car. The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.

Do not keep aerosol cans in the car: they might explode. Aerosol cans must not be exposed to a temperature exceeding 50°C. When the vehicle is exposed to sunlight, the internal temperature can greatly exceed this value.

It is essential that there is nothing under the pedals: make sure the mats are lying flat and do not get in the way of the pedals.

POWER SUPPLY

Modifications or repairs to the supply system that are not carried out correctly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.



IMPORTANT

ROOF RACK/SKI RACK

The use of transversal bars on longitudinal ones prevents the use of the sunroof, because the latter, while opening, interferes with the bars.

Therefore do not move the sunroof if transversal bars have been fitted.

Fully comply with the regulations in force concerning maximum clearance.

INTERIOR

Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the dashboard and instrument panel lens.

**In the heart
of your engine.**



PETRONAS
SELENIA



*Always ask your mechanic for **PETRONAS Selenia**.*



Oil change? The experts recommend **PETRONAS Selenia**

The engine of your car is factory filled with **PETRONAS Selenia**. This is an engine oil range which satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Its superior technical characteristics allow **PETRONAS Selenia** to guarantee the highest performance and protection of your engine.

The PETRONAS Selenia range includes a number of technologically advanced products:

PETRONAS Selenia K Power

Fully synthetic lubricant developed for American design petrol engines

PETRONAS Selenia WR Forward

Fully synthetic Low SAPS lubricant for Euro 6 diesel engines. High fuel economy.

PETRONAS Selenia Digitek Pure Energy

Fully synthetic lubricant for petrol engines. High fuel economy characteristics.

PETRONAS Selenia Multipower Gas

Fully synthetic lubricant for petrol engines supplied with methane or LPG. Protection against valve wear.

PETRONAS Selenia Multipower C3

Synthetic lubricant for petrol and diesel engines. Fuel economy characteristics.

The range also includes Selenia K, Selenia 20K, Selenia Turbo Diesel, Selenia Sport, Selenia Sport Power, Selenia Racing, Selenia WR, Selenia WR Pure Energy.

For further information on PETRONAS Selenia products visit the web site www.pli-petronas.com

**CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS
IS THE MOST NATURAL CHOICE**



PERFORMANCE



GENUINE PARTS

COMFORT



GENUINE PARTS

SAFETY



GENUINE PARTS

AMBIENT



GENUINE PARTS

ACCESSORIES



GENUINE PARTS

VALUES



GENUINE PARTS



GENUINE SPARE PARTS: PERFORMANCE IN SAFETY

Our **genuine spare parts** are subject to **strict tests**, carried out by specialists that check the use of **cutting-edge materials** and **their reliability** both in the design and manufacturing stages.

This guarantees long term **performance and safety** to the advantage of the driver and passengers travelling on the vehicle.

Always insist on getting **genuine spare parts** and check they are actually used.

**MAINTAIN YOUR VEHICLE IN
TIP TOP CONDITIONS WITH**



Mopar Vehicle Protection offers a series of service contracts that are designed to give all our customers the pleasure of driving their vehicle without any hitch's and concerns.

Our product portfolio consists of a wide and flexible range of **extended warranty and maintenance plans** endorsed by FCA. Each with a series of **different coverage tiers, in terms of durability and mileage**, built to accommodate you're driving needs.

Service contracts are made by experts that know every part of your vehicle, and commit themselves to **maintain it in tip top conditions**. Our knowledge and passion is tailored around designing products that promises all our drivers “worry-free driving”.

Only with Mopar Vehicle Protection you are ensured that all service operations are performed by **highly qualified and specialized technicians in authorized FCA repair facilities, using the right tools, equipment and only original parts, all over Europe**.

Check which Service Contract plans are available on your market today and choose the Service Contract that suits your driving habits best.

Ask your local dealer for further information.

INDEX

4WD LOW mode

(engagement/release) 136

ABS (system) 84

Active ParkSense (system) 150

Active safety systems 84

Adaptive Cruise Control
(ACC) 141

AdBlue (additive top-up
procedure) 161

AdBlue® (UREA) additive for
diesel emissions 166

Additional heater 34

Alarm 17

Attaching the tow ring 203

Automatic dual-zone climate control
system 34

Automatic main beam
headlights 27

Automatic transmission 131

Automatic transmission gear lever
release 200

Automatic wiping
(windscreen) 31

Bodywork (cleaning and
maintenance) 227

Bonnet 46

BSM system 89

Carrying children safely 105

Changing a bulb 174

Checking levels 214

Child restraint systems 105

Climate control system 34

CO2 emissions 264

Controls
Summary table of display
buttons 300

Cornering Lights (function) 27

Courtesy lights 27

Dashboard and instrument
panel 53

Daytime running lights (DRL) 27

Dead Lock device 18

Demanding use of the car 206

Dimensions 239

Dipped beam headlights 27

Direction indicators 27

Disabling active safety
systems 84

Display 57

Doors 18

Driving assistance systems 89

DST (system) 84

DTC (system) 84

Dual clutch automatic
transmission lever release 201

Dusk sensor 27

Electric door mirrors 25

Electric Parking Brake (EPB) 127

Electric steering wheel
heating 25

Electric sunroof 41

Electric windows 40

Electronic Cruise Control 140

Emergency fuel flap opening 161

Emergency refuelling 161

Emergency starting 198

Engine 231

Engine compartment 214

EOBD system 52

ERM (system) 84

ESC (system) 84

Exterior lights 27

Fluids and lubricants 258

Fog lights 27

Forward Collision Warning Plus
System 89

Four-wheel drive 136

Front air bags 118

Front courtesy light 31

Fuel consumption 264

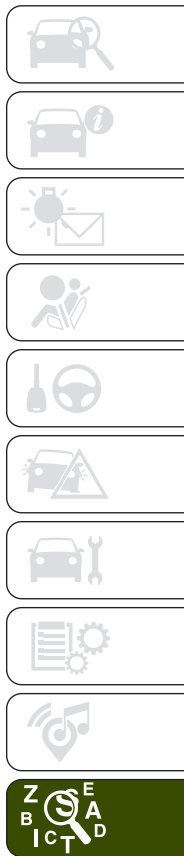
Fuel cut-off system 199

Fuses (replacement) 184

Hazard warning lights 174

HDC (system) 84

Head restraints 24



Headlight alignment adjustment	27	Off-road driving (suggestions for driving)	166	Rims and tyres provided	235
Headlights off timer	27	P arking lights	27	Run Flat Tyres	197
HSA (system)	84	ParkSense (system)	146	S BR (Seat Belt Reminder) system	101
I dentification data	230	Passive Entry	18	Scheduled Servicing	206
Ignition device	15	PBA (system)	84	Seat belts	100
Intelligent Speed Assist system	159	Performance (top speed)	262	Seats	22
Interior lights	31	Prescriptions for handling the car at the end of its life	265	Selec-Terrain (device)	137
J ack	190	Preserving the bodywork	227	Sentry Key (system)	17
K eys		Pre-tensioners	103	Service schedule	206
electronic key	14	R ain sensor	31	Servicing procedures	224
key with remote control	14	RCP system	89	Side airbags	118
L ane Change	27	Rear camera (ParkView rear backup camera)	160	Side Distance Warning (system)	154
LaneSense system	156	Rear fog light	27	Snow chains	226
Lifting the car	226	Rear Window Wiper replacing the wiper blade	224	Speed Limiter	139
Light switch	27	Rear-view mirrors	25	Starting the engine	126
Load limiters	103	Recharging the battery	223	Steering lock	15
Luggage compartment	47	Reconfigurable multifunction display	57	Steering wheel	25
M ain beam headlights	27	Refuelling	253	Stop/Start system	138
Manual climate control system	34	Refuelling procedure	161	Suggestions for driving	166
Manual transmission	130	Refuelling the car	161	Supplementary restraint system (SRS) Airbag	118
Mopar Connect	315	Regular checks	206	T C (system)	84
Multifunction display	57	Replacing a wheel	190	The keys	14
MySky sunroof	43	Replacing an external bulb	174	Tips, controls and general information	268
O ccupant protection system	99	Rims and tyres	235	TireKit	195
Official type approvals	316			Towing the broken-down car	203

Towing the vehicle	203
Towing trailers	168
TPMS	89
Traffic Sign Recognition	
(system)	158
TSC (system)	84
Twin clutch automatic	
transmission	133
Tyre inflation pressure	235
U connect 5 LIVE	270
Uconnect 7 HD LIVE	285
Uconnect 8.4 HD Nav LIVE	300
W arning lights and messages	60
Weights	243
Wheels	235
Wheels and tyres	226
When parked	127
Windscreen wiper	
replacing wiper blades	224
Windscreen wiper/rear window	
wiper	31





WHY CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS

We really know the vehicle because we invented, designed and produced it: we know every minor detail of it. At the **Jeep authorised workshops** you will find technicians directly trained by us, providing quality and professionalism needed for all service operations.

Jeep workshops are always close to you for the regular servicing operations, season checks and practical recommendations by our experts.

With genuine parts distributed by MOPAR® your new vehicle will maintain long-term reliability, comfort and performance: this is why you bought it.

We recommend to always ask for genuine spare parts for the components used on our vehicles, because they originate from our steady commitment in research and development of highly innovative technologies.

For these reasons **it is advisable to use genuine spare parts, because they are the ones specifically designed for your vehicle.**

The data contained in this publication is intended merely as a guide. FCA Italy S.p.A. reserves the right to modify the models and versions described in this booklet at any time for technical and commercial reasons.

If you have any further questions please consult your JEEP dealer.

Printed in recycled paper without chlorine.